



命令：参考示例

本章包含以下部分：

- [如何阅读列表, on page 2](#)
- [高级恶意软件防护, on page 2](#)
- [垃圾邮件和灰色邮件管理, 第 12 页](#)
- [防病毒, on page 20](#)
- [命令行管理, on page 25](#)
- [配置文件管理, on page 27](#)
- [将邮件网关配置为使用外部威胁源, 第 32 页](#)
- [群集管理, on page 37](#)
- [防数据丢失, on page 39](#)
- [域例外列表, 第 41 页](#)
- [S/MIME 安全服务, on page 42](#)
- [域密钥, on page 44](#)
- [DMARC 验证, on page 54](#)
- [DNS, on page 58](#)
- [使用“操作方法”小组件增强用户体验, 第 68 页](#)
- [一般管理/管理/故障排除, on page 69](#)
- [内容过滤器 \(Content Filters\), on page 130](#)
- [LDAP, on page 131](#)
- [邮件传输配置/监控, on page 136](#)
- [网络配置/网络工具, on page 170](#)
- [病毒爆发过滤器, on page 194](#)
- [策略强制执行, on page 196](#)
- [日志记录和提示, on page 235](#)
- [报告, on page 251](#)
- [使用服务日志来提高网络钓鱼检测, 第 254 页](#)
- [发件人域信誉过滤, 第 255 页](#)
- [邮箱自动补救, 第 260 页](#)
- [智能软件许可, 第 261 页](#)

- SMTP 服务配置, on page 267
- 系统设置, on page 301
- URL 过滤, on page 304
- 用户管理, on page 308
- 虚拟 邮件网关 管理, on page 315
- 地理定位, 第 317 页
- 配置 Cisco 云服务门户设置和使用, 第 318 页
- 在邮件网关上配置安全打印设置, 第 325 页
- 连接邮件网关到 Talos 云服务, 第 327 页
- 将邮件网关与 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护集成, 第 328 页
- 扫描消息中受密码保护的附件, 第 330 页
- 在 AsyncOS API 的邮件网关上配置 OpenID Connect 1.0, 第 338 页
- 将邮件网关与思科安全感知云服务集成, 第 340 页
- 创建文件散列列表, 第 343 页

如何阅读列表

对于每个命令，均提供一个说明和至少一个命令使用示例。“用法”部分指定以下命令属性：

Procedure

步骤 1 该命令是否需要在邮件网关执行 `commit` 命令？

步骤 2 该命令是否限定为在特定模式（群集、分组或计算机）下使用？

步骤 3 该命令是否允许批处理格式？

有关集中管理的更多信息，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关 AsyncOS 用户指南》。

有关批处理格式的更多信息，请参阅[命令行界面：基础知识](#)。

高级恶意软件防护

ampconfig

配置文件信誉过滤和文件分析。未经思科 TAC 指导，请勿修改高级选项。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help ampconfig` 以查阅联机帮助。

示例

启用文件信誉和文件分析

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig

File Reputation: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.

[]> setup

File Reputation: Disabled

Would you like to use File Reputation? [Y]>

Would you like to use File Analysis? [Y]>

File types supported for File Analysis:

1. Microsoft Executables

Do you want to modify the file types selected for File Analysis? [N]>

Specify AMP processing timeout (in seconds)

[120]>

Advanced-Malware protection is now enabled on the system.

Please note: you must issue the 'policyconfig' command (CLI) or Mail
Policies (GUI) to configure advanced malware scanning behavior for
default and custom Incoming Mail Policies.

This is recommended for your DEFAULT policy.

File Reputation: Enabled

File Analysis: Enabled

File types selected for File Analysis:

1. Microsoft Executables

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.

- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).

- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.

[]>
```

选择文件类型进行文件分析

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[> setup

File Reputation: Enabled
Would you like to use File Reputation? [Y]> yes

Would you like to use File Analysis? [Y]> yes

Do you want to modify the file types selected for File Analysis? [N]> yes

Enter comma separated serial numbers from the list of groups to select file types associated
with the group.

1. Archived and compressed
2. Configuration
3. Database
4. Document
5. Email
6. Encoded and Encrypted
7. Executables [partly selected]
8. Font & Graphics and Images
9. Microsoft Documents
10. Miscellaneous
11. Multimedia
[> 9
File types belonging to the group "Microsoft Documents":
1. Access.Extension.14(mda)
2. Access.MDBFile(mdb)
3. Access.MDEFile.14(mde)
4. Access.Shortcut.DataAccessPage.1(maw)
5. Access.Shortcut.Form.1(maf)
6. ....
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PRINT - Print the file types for File Analysis
- ADD - Add the file type(s) for File Analysis
[> add
Choose the file type(s) to be added for File Analysis from the list
File types that are not selected for File Analysis from group "Microsoft Documents":
1. Access.Extension.14(mda)
2. Access.MDBFile(mdb)
3. Access.MDEFile.14(mde)
4. Access.Shortcut.DataAccessPage.1(maw)
5. Access.Shortcut.Form.1(maf)
6. .....
[> 1-3, 5
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PRINT - Print the file types for File Analysis
- DELETE - Delete the file type(s) for File Analysis
- ADD - Add the file type(s) for File Analysis
[> print
File types belonging to the group:
```

```

1. Access.Extension.14(mda) [selected]
2. Access.MDBFile(mdb) [selected]
3. Access.MDEFile.14(mde) [selected]
4. Access.Shortcut.DataAccessPage.1(maw)
5. Access.Shortcut.Form.1(maf) [selected]
6. ..... ..
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PRINT - Print the file types for File Analysis
- DELETE - Delete the file type(s) for File Analysis
- ADD - Add the file type(s) for File Analysis
Specify AMP processing timeout (in seconds)
[120]>

Advanced-Malware protection is now enabled on the system.

Please note: you must issue the 'policyconfig' command (CLI) or Mail Policies (GUI) to
configure advanced malware
scanning behavior for default and custom Incoming Mail Policies.
This is recommended for your DEFAULT policy. File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File
Analysis reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[]>

```

配置 邮件网关 以使用公共云文件分析服务器

```

mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
    Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[]> advanced
Enter cloud query timeout?
[15]>
Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.sourcefire.com)
2. Private reputation cloud
[1]>
Enter cloud domain?
[cloud-domain.com]>
Do you want use the recommended analysis threshold from cloud service? [Y]>
Enter analysis threshold?
[50]>
Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>
Do you want to enable SSL communication (port 443) for file reputation? [N]>
Do you want to suppress the verdict update alerts for all messages that are
not delivered to the recipient? [N]>
Choose a file analysis server:
1. AMERICAS (https://americas-fa.com)

```

```
2. Private Cloud
[1]>
...
```

（仅公共云文件分析服务）配置设备组

对于发自组织内任意设备的分析文件，为了允许组织内的所有设备可以在云中查看这些文件的文件分析结果详细信息，您需要将所有设备加入到同一设备组。

有关详细信息，请参阅《用户指南》中的“文件信誉过滤和文件分析”一章。



Note 在配置邮件门户组后，无法使用 `setgroup` 子命令。如果出于任何原因需要修改组，必须通过 Cisco TAC 创建案例。您可以使用 `viewgroup` 子命令查看邮件门户组的详细信息。

配置邮件网关以使用内部部署文件分析服务器

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
  Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[ ]> advanced
Enter cloud query timeout?
[15]>
Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.sourcefire.com)
2. Private reputation cloud
[1]>
Enter cloud domain?
[a.immunet.com]>
Do you want use the recommended analysis threshold from cloud service? [Y]>
Enter analysis threshold?
[50]>
Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>
Do you want to enable SSL communication (port 443) for file reputation? [N]>
Do you want to suppress the verdict update alerts for all messages that are
not delivered to the recipient? [N]>
Choose a file analysis server:
1. AMERICAS (https://panacea.threatgrid.com)
2. Private Cloud
[1]> 2
Enter file analysis server url?
[ ]> https://mycloud.example.com
Certificate Authority:
1. Use Cisco Trusted Root Certificate List
2. Paste certificate to CLI
[1]>
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
```

```

Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[ ]>

```

配置 邮件网关 以使用内部部署文件信誉服务器

```

mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File
Analysis reporting details.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[ ]> advanced
Enter cloud query timeout?
[15]>
Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.domain.com)
2. Private reputation cloud
[1]> 2
Enter AMP reputation server hostname or IP address?
[ ]> myamp.domain.com
Paste the public key followed by a . on a new line
-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQCqGKukO1De7zhZj6+H0qtjTkVxwTCpvKe4eCZ0
FPqri0cb2JZfXJ/DgYSF6vUpwmJG8wVQZKjeGcjDOL5UlsuusFncCzWBQ7RKNUSesmQRMSGkVb1/
3j+skZ6UtW+5u09lHNSj6tQ51s1SPrCBkedbNf0Tp0GbMJdyR4e9T04ZZwIDAQAB
-----END PUBLIC KEY-----
.
Enter cloud domain?
[immunet.com]>
Do you want use the recommended analysis threshold from cloud service? [Y]>
Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>
Do you want to enable SSL communication (port 443) for file reputation? [N]>
Choose a file analysis server:
1. AMERICAS (https://threatgrid.com)
2. Private analysis cloud
[1]>
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File
Analysis reporting details.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[ ]>

```

清除本地文件信誉缓存

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[> cachesettings
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MODIFYTIMEOUT - Configure the cache expiry period based on File Reputation disposition.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[>clearcache
```

为文件信誉处置值配置缓存有效期

在下面的示例中，`modifytimeout` 子命令用于配置恶意文件的缓存有效期。



注释 缓存有效期的值必须介于 15 分钟到 7 天之间。

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
File types selected for File Analysis:
  Microsoft Windows / DOS Executable
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[> cachesettings
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MODIFYTIMEOUT - Configure the cache expiry period based on File Reputation disposition.
- CLEARCACHE - Clears the local File Reputation cache.
[> modifytimeout
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- CLEAN - Configure the cache expiry period for clean files.
- MALICIOUS - Configure the cache expiry period for malicious files.
- UNKNOWN - Configure the cache expiry period for unknown files.
[> malicious
Specify the cache expiry period for this file disposition (use 'd' for days, 'h' for hours,
or 'm' for minutes). If you
specify a value without a unit, it is always treated as days.
[1d]> 5d
```

禁止文件追溯性判定警报

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig

File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
```



```
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[]> advanced

Enter cloud query timeout?
[15]>

Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.domain.com)
2. Private reputation cloud
[1]>

Do you want use the recommended reputation threshold from cloud service? [Y]>

Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>

Do you want to enable SSL communication (port 443) for file reputation? [N]>

Do you want to suppress the file retrospective verdict alerts for the messages that are not
delivered to the recipient
[N]> yes
```

配置思科 AMP 威胁网格群集进行文件分析

```
mail.example.com> ampconfig

File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File
Analysis reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[]> advanced

Enter cloud query timeout?
[15]>

Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.cisco.com)
2. AMERICAS(Legacy) (cloud-sa.amp.sourcefire.com)
3. Private reputation cloud
[1]>

Do you want use the recommended analysis threshold from cloud service? [Y]>

Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>

Do you want to enable SSL communication (port 443) for file reputation? [N]>

Do you want to suppress the verdict update alerts for all messages that are not
```

```

delivered to the recipient? [N]>

Choose a file analysis server:
1. AMERICAS (https://panacea.threatgrid.com)
2. Private analysis cloud
[1]> 2

There are no private analysis servers configured.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Configure a new private analysis server.
[> new

Enter the file analysis server hostname or IP or URL.
[> 192.1.10.20

Serial Number      Private Analysis Server
-----
1                  192.1.10.20

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a new private analysis server to the cluster.
- EDIT - Edit a private analysis server in the cluster.
- DELETE - Delete a private analysis server from the cluster.
[> add

Enter the new private analysis server hostname or IP address or URL to the
cluster.
[> 192.1.10.30

Serial Number      Private Analysis Server
-----
1                  192.1.10.20
2                  192.1.10.30

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a new private analysis server to the cluster.
- EDIT - Edit a private analysis server in the cluster.
- DELETE - Delete a private analysis server from the cluster.
[>

```

配置文件分析代理服务器设置

```

mail.example.com> amponfig
File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[> advanced

Enter cloud query timeout?
[20]>

Choose a file reputation server:
1. AMERICAS (cloud-sa.amp.cisco.com)
2. AMERICAS (Legacy) (cloud-sa.amp.sourcefire.com)

```

```
3. EUROPE (cloud-sa.eu.amp.cisco.com)
4. APJC (cloud-sa.apjc.amp.cisco.com)
5. Private reputation cloud
[1]>

Do you want use the recommended analysis threshold from cloud service? [Y]>

Enter heartbeat interval?
[15]>

Proxy server detail:
Server : 10.8.6.7
Port : 3128
User : testuser1
Passphrase: xxxxxxx

Do you want to change proxy detail [N]>

Do you want to suppress the verdict update alerts for all messages that are not delivered
to the recipient? [N]>

Choose a file analysis server:
1. AMERICAS (https://panacea.threatgrid.com)
2. EUROPE (https://panacea.threatgrid.eu)
3. Private analysis cloud
[1]>

Use Existing File Reputation Proxy? [N]> no

Proxy server detail:
Server: 10.8.6.7
Port: 3128
User: testuser1
Password: xxxxxxxx

Do you want to change proxy detail [N]> yes

Enter proxy server url?
[10.8.6.7]> 10.8.7.5

Enter proxy port?
[3128]> 3230

Enter Username?
[testuser1]> testuser2

Edit passphrase []? [N]> no

File Reputation: Enabled
File Analysis: Enabled
Appliance Group ID/Name: Not part of any group yet

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Advanced-Malware protection service.
- ADVANCED - Set values for AMP parameters (Advanced configuration).
- SETGROUP - Add this appliance to the group of appliances that can share File Analysis
reporting details.
- CACHESETTINGS - Configure the cache settings for AMP.
[]>
```

ampstatus

描述

显示各种高级恶意软件防护（文件信誉和分析）组件的版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> ampstatus
Component                               Version   Last Updated
AMP Client Settings                      1.0      Never updated
AMP Client Engine                        1.0      Never updated
```

垃圾邮件和灰色邮件管理

本部分包含以下命令：

antispamconfig

描述

配置反垃圾邮件策略。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

以下示例演示反垃圾邮件功能的配置过程。

```
mail3.example.com> antispamconfig

IronPort Anti-Spam scanning: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit IronPort Anti-Spam settings.
[ ]> setup
```

```
IronPort Anti-Spam scanning: Disabled
Would you like to use IronPort Anti-Spam scanning? [Y]> y
The IronPort Anti-Spam License Agreement is displayed (if you have not already accepted
it).
Do you accept the above IronPort Anti-Spam license agreement? []> Y
Increasing the following size settings may result in decreased performance. Please consult
documentation for size
recommendations based on your environment.
Never scan message larger than: (Add a trailing K for kilobytes, M for megabytes, or no
letters for bytes.)
[1M]>
Always scan message smaller than: (Add a trailing K for kilobytes, M for megabytes, or no
letters for bytes.)
[512K]>
Please specify the IronPort Anti-Spam scanning timeout (in seconds)
[60]>
Choose Scanning Profile
1. Normal - Scanning profile used to block spam with small potential for false positives.
2. Aggressive - Scanning profile used to block spam that has more impact on spam detection
than the Normal profile with a larger potential for false positives.

If you have changed the global scanning profile settings, you must review the Anti-Spam
policy thresholds (Mail Policies > Incoming/Outgoing Mail Policies > Anti-Spam)
to produce satisfactory results.
If you have changed the scanning profile setting from Normal to Aggressive, you need to
reset the mail policy threshold values to the default values to avoid
undesirable false positives.
For Aggressive scanning profile, it is recommended to tune the policy threshold values to
smaller increments compared to the threshold values of the
Normal scanning profile.
IronPort Anti-Spam scanning is now enabled on the system.
Please note: You must issue the policyconfig command or Mail Policies (GUI) to configure
Cisco IronPort scanning behavior for default and custom policies.
This is recommended for your DEFAULT policy.
IronPort Anti-Spam scanning: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit IronPort Anti-Spam settings.
[]>
```

antispamstatus

描述

显示反垃圾邮件状态。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> antispamstatus
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IRONPORT - Display IronPort Anti-Spam version and rule information.
```

```
- MULTISCAN - Display Intelligent Multi-Scan version and rule information.
[> ironport
  Component                Last Update                Version
CASE Core Files            Never updated               3.4.0-013
CASE Utilities             Never updated               3.4.0-013
Structural Rules          Never updated 3.3.1-009-20141210_214201
Web Reputation DB         Never updated               20141211_111021
Web Reputation Rules      Never updated 20141211_111021-20141211_170330
Content Rules              Never updated               unavailable
Content Rules Update      Never updated               unavailable
Last download attempt made on: Never
```

antispamupdate

描述

手动请求即时更新反垃圾邮件规则和相关案例组件。这也包括反垃圾邮件规则和智能多重扫描 (IMS) 使用的案例组件，但不适用于 IMS 使用的第三方反垃圾邮件引擎。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> antispamupdate
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MULTISCAN - Request updates for Intelligent Multi-Scan
- IRONPORT - Request updates for IronPort Anti-Spam

[> ironport
Requesting check for new CASE definitions
```

imsandgraymailconfig

- [描述，第 14 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 15 页](#)
- [示例，第 15 页](#)

描述

配置思科智能多重扫描 (IMS) 和灰色邮件检测以及安全取消订阅设置。



注释

- 要通过思科智能多重扫描和灰色邮件检测以及安全取消订阅配置邮件扫描的阈值，请使用 `imsandgraymailconfig > globalconfig` 子命令。这些全局配置设置对思科智能多重扫描和灰色邮件检测以及安全取消订阅通用。
- 要为灰色邮件检测和安全取消订阅配置策略设置，请使用 `policyconfig` 命令。有关详细信息，请参阅 [创建传入策略以丢弃标识为大宗邮件或社交网络邮件的邮件](#)，第 221 页。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持对灰色邮件配置的批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help imsandgraymailconfig` 参阅联机帮助。

示例

以下示例说明了灰色邮件检测和安全取消订阅以及智能多重扫描的配置。

```
mail3.example.com> imsandgraymailconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GRAYMAIL - Configure Graymail Detection and Safe Unsubscribe settings
- MULTISCAN - Configure IronPort Intelligent Multi-Scan.
- GLOBALCONFIG - Common Global Configuration settings
[]> graymail
Graymail Detection: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Graymail.
[]> setup
Would you like to use Graymail Detection? [Y]> y

Would you like to enable automatic updates for Graymail engine? [Y]> y

Graymail Safe Unsubscribe: Disabled
Would you like to use Graymail Safe Unsubscribe? [Y]> y

Graymail Detection and Safe Unsubscribe is now enabled. Please note: The global settings
are recommended only for your DEFAULT mail policy. To configure policy settings, use the
incoming
or outgoing policy page on web interface or the 'policyconfig' command in CLI.

[]> multiscan
IronPort Intelligent Multi-Scan: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit Intelligent Multi-Scan settings.
[]> setup

IronPort Intelligent Multi-Scan scanning: Disabled
Would you like to use IronPort Intelligent Multi-Scan scanning? [Y]> y
Would you like to enable regional scanning? [N]> n

Intelligent Multi-Scan scanning is now enabled on the system. Please note: you must issue
```

the 'policyconfig' command (CLI) or Mail Policies (GUI) to configure Intelligent Multi-Scan scanning behavior for default and custom Incoming and Outgoing Mail Policies. This is recommended for your DEFAULT policy.

IronPort Intelligent Multi-Scan: Enabled

```
[ ]> globalconfig
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Common Global settings
[ ]> setup
```

Increasing the following size settings may result in decreased performance. Please consult documentation for size recommendations based on your environment.

```
Never scan message larger than: (Add a trailing K for kilobytes,
M for megabytes, or no letters for bytes.)
[1M]>
```

```
Always scan message smaller than: (Add a trailing K for kilobytes,
M for megabytes, or no letters for bytes.)
[512K]>
```

```
Timeout for Scanning Single Message(in seconds):
[60]>
[ ]>
```

graymailstatus

描述

显示现有灰色邮件规则的详细信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail.example.com> graymailstatus
Component          Version          Last Updated
Graymail Engine    01.378.53       Never Updated
Graymail Rules     01.378.53#15    Never updated
Graymail Tools     1.0.03          Never updated
```

graymailupdate

描述

手动请求更新灰色邮件规则。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail.example.com> graymailupdate
Requesting check for new Graymail updates.
```

incomingrelayconfig

描述

使用 **incomingrelayconfig** 命令可以启用并配置传入中继功能。在下面的示例中，会首先启用传入中继功能，然后添加两个中继，对其中一个进行修改，将另一个删除。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例：启用传入中继 - 配置传入中继

```
mail3.example.com> incomingrelayconfig
Incoming relays: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- RELAYLIST - Configure incoming relays.
[]> setup
This command helps your Cisco IronPort appliance determine the sender's
originating IP address.
You should ONLY enable this command if your Cisco IronPort appliance is NOT
directly connected to the Internet as the "first hop" in your email
infrastructure.
You should configure this feature if other MTAs or servers are configured at
your network's perimeter to relay mail to your Cisco IronPort appliance.
Do you want to enable and define incoming relays? [N]> y
Incoming relays: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- RELAYLIST - Configure incoming relays.
[]> relaylist
There are no relays defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
[]> new
Enter a name for this incoming relay (Ex: "first-hop")
[]> first-hop
```

```

Enter the IP address of the incoming relay. IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.
For IPv4, CIDR format subnets such as 10.1.1.0/24, IP address ranges such as 10.1.1.10-20,
and subnets such as 10.2.3. are allowed.
For IPv6, CIDR format subnets such as 2001:db8::/32 and IP address ranges such as
2001:db8::1-2001:db8::11 are allowed.
Hostnames such as crm.example.com and partial hostnames such as .example.com are allowed.
[ ]> 192.168.1.1
Do you want to use the "Received:" header or a custom header to determine the originating
IP address?
1. Use "Received:" header
2. Use a custom header
[1]> 1
Within the "Received:" header, enter the special character or string after which to begin
parsing for the originating IP address:
[from]> [
Within the headers, enter the position of the "Received:" header that contains the originating
IP address:
[1]> 1
There is 1 relay defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
- EDIT - Modify an entry
- DELETE - Remove an entry
- PRINT - Display the table
[ ]> print
Incoming
relay name:      IP address:      Header           Match           Hops:
-----
first-hop       192.168.1.1      Received         [                1
There is 1 relay defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
- EDIT - Modify an entry
- DELETE - Remove an entry
- PRINT - Display the table
[ ]> new
Enter a name for this incoming relay (Ex: "first-hop")
[ ]> second-hop
Enter the IP address of the incoming relay. IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.
For IPv4, CIDR format subnets such as 10.1.1.0/24, IP address ranges such as 10.1.1.10-20,
and subnets such as 10.2.3. are allowed.
For IPv6, CIDR format subnets such as 2001:db8::/32 and IP address ranges such as
2001:db8::1-2001:db8::11 are allowed.
Hostnames such as crm.example.com and partial hostnames such as .example.com are allowed.
[ ]> 192.168.1.2
Do you want to use the "Received:" header or a custom header to determine the originating
IP address?
1. Use "Received:" header
2. Use a custom header
[1]> 2
Enter the custom header name that contains the originating IP address:
[ ]> x-Connecting-IP
There are 2 relays defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
- EDIT - Modify an entry
- DELETE - Remove an entry
- PRINT - Display the table
[ ]> print
Incoming
relay name:      IP address:      Header           Match           Hops:
-----
first-hop       192.168.1.1      Received         [                1
second-hop      192.168.1.2      x-Connecting-IP n/a           n/a

```

```
There are 2 relays defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
- EDIT - Modify an entry
- DELETE - Remove an entry
- PRINT - Display the table
[ ]> delete
1. first-hop:      192.168.1.1
2. second-hop:    192.168.1.2
Enter the number of the entry you wish to delete:
[1]> 1
Incoming relay "first-hop" deleted.
There is 1 relay defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry
- EDIT - Modify an entry
- DELETE - Remove an entry
- PRINT - Display the table
[ ]>
```

sblconfig

描述

配置最终用户安全列表/阻止列表。



Note 必须通过 GUI 在设备上启用安全列表/阻止列表，才能运行此命令。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式 - 导入

批处理格式

使用指定文件中的条目替换最终用户安全列表/阻止列表中的所有条目。

```
sblconfig import <filename> <ignore invalid entries>
```

- filename - 必须导入的文件的名称。文件必须在 邮件网关的配置目录中。
- ignore invalid entries - 是否忽略无效的条目。选择“是 (Yes)”或“否 (No)”。

批处理格式 - 导出

将最终用户安全列表/阻止列表中的所有条目导出到 邮件网关上的文件。

```
slblconfig export
```

邮件网关 将使用以下命名约定将 .CSV 文件保存到 /配置目录：

slbl<timestamp><serial number>.csv.

示例 - 导入安全列表/阻止列表条目

```
mail.example.com>
slblconfig
End-User Safelist/Blocklist: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Replace all entries in the End-User Safelist/Blocklist.
- EXPORT - Export all entries from the End-User Safelist/Blocklist.
[]>
import
Currently available End-User Safelist/Blocklist files:
1. slbl.csv
Choose the file to import from.
[1]>
1
Do you want to ignore invalid entries? [Y]>
Y
End-User Safelist/Blocklist import has been initiated...
Please wait while this operation executes.
End-User Safelist/Blocklist successfully imported.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Replace all entries in the End-User Safelist/Blocklist.
- EXPORT - Export all entries from the End-User Safelist/Blocklist.
[]>
```

防病毒

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

antivirusconfig

描述

配置防病毒策略。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

在下面的示例中，`antivirusconfig` 命令用于在系统上启用 Sophos 病毒扫描，并将超时值设为 60 秒。要配置更新服务器、更新间隔和可选的代理服务器，请参阅[updateconfig, on page 121](#)。

**Note**

如果您在执行 `systemsetup` 命令期间未接受许可，则在首次调用 `antivirusconfig` 命令时，系统会向您显示许可协议，如果您未接受许可协议，在邮件网关上将不会启用 Sophos 病毒扫描引擎。

```
mail3.example.com> antivirusconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
[]> sophos

Sophos Anti-Virus: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.

[]> setup

Sophos Anti-Virus scanning: Disabled

Would you like to use Sophos Anti-Virus scanning? [Y]> y

(First time users see the license agreement displayed here.)

Please specify the Anti-Virus scanning timeout (in seconds)
[60]> 60

Would you like to enable automatic updates for Sophos engine? [Y] > Y

Sophos Anti-Virus scanning is now enabled on the system.

Please note: you must issue the 'policyconfig' command (CLI) or Mail
Policies (GUI) to configure Sophos Anti-Virus scanning behavior for default and custom
Incoming and Outgoing Mail Policies.
This is recommended for your DEFAULT policy.

Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
[]>
```

示例：在 Sophos 防病毒引擎上启用 StrongPDF

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `antivirusconfig > PDF` 子命令在邮件网关中的 Sophos 防病毒引擎上启用 `strongPDF` 选项。

```
mail.example.com> antivirusconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
```

示例：在 Sophos 防病毒引擎上禁用 StrongPDF

```

[ ]> sophos

Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- PDF - Scanning of PDF files by Sophos Anti-Virus
engine.
[ ]> pdf

Currently, clean files that are corrupted because
of 'EOF missing,'etc. are marked as 'Clean' by the
Sophos Anti-Virus engine.

Do you want to mark a clean file that is corrupted
as clean? [Y]> no

Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- PDF - Scanning of PDF files by Sophos Anti-Virus engine.
[ ]>

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
[ ]>

mail.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[ ]>

Do you want to save the current configuration for
rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Tue May 12 17:59:55 2020 GMT

```

示例：在 Sophos 防病毒引擎上禁用 StrongPDF

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `antivirusconfig > PDF` 子命令在邮件网关中的 Sophos 防病毒引擎上禁用 `strongPDF` 选项。

```

mail.example.com> antivirusconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
[ ]> sophos

Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- PDF - Scanning of PDF files by Sophos
Anti-Virus engine.
[ ]> pdf

Currently, clean files that are corrupted
because of 'EOF missing,'etc. are marked as
'Unscannable' by the Sophos Anti-Virus engine.

Do you want to mark a clean file that is

```

```

corrupted as clean? [N]> yes

Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- PDF - Scanning of PDF files by Sophos Anti-Virus engine.
[]>

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
[]>

mail.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your
changes:
[]>

Do you want to save the current configuration
for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Tue May 12 18:13:46 2020 GMT

```

查看防病毒 IDE 详细信息

AsyncOS 会提供 邮件网关已经下载的特定防病毒签名文件（IDE 文件）的详细状态。您可以使用 **antivirusconfig -> detail** 子命令访问这些详细信息。例如：

```

mail3.example.com> antivirusconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOPHOS - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- MCAFEE - Configure McAfee Anti-Virus.
[]> sophos
Sophos Anti-Virus: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Sophos Anti-Virus.
- STATUS - View Sophos Anti-Virus status.
- DETAIL - View Sophos Anti-Virus detail.
[]> detail
Sophos Anti-Virus:
Product - 3.87
Engine - 2.25.0
Product Date - 01 Nov 2004
Sophos IDEs currently on the system:
'Mkar-E.Ide'           Virus Sig. - 23 Dec 2004 01:24:02
'Rbot-Sd.Ide'          Virus Sig. - 22 Dec 2004 19:10:06
'Santy-A.Ide'          Virus Sig. - 22 Dec 2004 06:16:32
'Bacbanan.Ide'         Virus Sig. - 21 Dec 2004 18:33:58
'Rbot-Sb.Ide'          Virus Sig. - 21 Dec 2004 14:50:46
'Rbotry.Ide'           Virus Sig. - 21 Dec 2004 06:13:40
'Sdbot-Si.Ide'         Virus Sig. - 20 Dec 2004 20:52:04
'Oddbob-A.Ide'         Virus Sig. - 19 Dec 2004 23:34:06
'Rbot-Rw.Ide'          Virus Sig. - 19 Dec 2004 00:50:34
'Word.Ide'             Virus Sig. - 18 Dec 2004 07:02:44
'Delf-Jb.Ide'          Virus Sig. - 17 Dec 2004 22:32:08
[...command continues...]

```

antivirusstatus

描述

显示防病毒状态。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> antivirusstatus
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MCAFEE - Display McAfee Anti-Virus version information
- SOPHOS - Display Sophos Anti-Virus version information
[]> sophos
  SAV Engine Version      3.85
  IDE Serial              2004101801
  Engine Update           Mon Sep 27 14:21:25 2004
  Last IDE Update         Mon Oct 18 02:56:48 2004
  Last Update Attempt     Mon Oct 18 11:11:44 2004
  Last Update Success     Mon Oct 18 02:56:47 2004
```

antivirusupdate

描述

手动更新病毒定义。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> antivirusupdate
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MCAFEE - Request updates for McAfee Anti-Virus
- SOPHOS - Request updates for Sophos Anti-Virus
[]> sophos
Requesting update of virus definitions
mail3.example.com>
```


命令行管理

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

commit

描述

提交更改。您可以选择在 `commit` 命令后输入评论。

使用情况

提交：N/A

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Changed "psinet" IP Interface to a different IP ad dress
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

commitdetail

描述

显示最近一次提交的详细信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> commitdetail
Commit at Mon Apr 18 13:46:28 2005 PDT with comments: "Enabled loopback".
mail3.example.com>
```

clearchanges 或 clear

描述

clear 命令会清除自上次发出 **commit** 或 **clear** 命令后所做的所有配置更改。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> clear
Are you sure you want to clear all changes since the last commit? [Y]> y
Changes cleared: Mon Jan 01 12:00:01 2003
mail3.example.com>
```

help、h 或 ?

描述

help 命令会列出所有可用的 CLI 命令，并为每个命令提供简短说明。要调用 **help** 命令，可以在命令提示符中键入 **help** 或一个问号 (?)。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> help
Displays the list of all available commands.
```

rollbackconfig

rollbackconfig 命令允许您回滚到之前提交的 10 个配置之一。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> rollbackconfig
Previous Commits:
  Committed On          User          Description
-----
1. Fri May 23 06:53:43 2014    admin        new user
2. Fri May 23 06:50:57 2014    admin        rollback
3. Fri May 23 05:47:26 2014    admin
4. Fri May 23 05:45:51 2014    admin        edit user
Enter the number of the config to revert to.
[]> 2
Are you sure you want to roll back the configuration? [N]> y
Reverted to Fri May 23 06:50:57 2014    admin        rollback
Do you want to commit this configuration now? [N]> y
Committed the changes successfully
```

quit、q或exit

描述

quit 命令可以让您从 CLI 应用注销。系统会清除尚未提交的配置更改。**quit** 命令不会影响邮件操作。系统将注销记录在日志文件中。（键入 **exit** 等同于键入 **quit**。）

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> quit
Configuration changes entered but not committed. Exiting will lose changes.
Type 'commit' at the command prompt to commit changes.
Are you sure you wish to exit? [N]> Y
```

配置文件管理

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

loadconfig

描述

加载配置文件。



Note

仅使用 GUI 才支持在加入群集的计算机上加载配置。有关说明，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关 AsyncOS 用户指南》。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

在本示例中，新的配置文件从本地位置导入。

```
mail3.example.com> loadconfig
1. Paste via CLI
2. Load from file
[1]> 2
Enter the name of the file to import:
[1]> changed.config.xml
Values have been loaded.
Be sure to run "commit" to make these settings active.
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[1]> loaded new configuration file
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

在此示例中，直接在命令行粘贴新配置文件。（请记得在空白行输入 Control-D 以结束粘贴命令。）然后，使用“系统设置向导” (System Setup wizard) 更改默认主机名、IP 地址以及默认网关信息。最后，确认更改。

```
mail3.example.com> loadconfig
1. Paste via CLI
2. Load from file
[1]> 1
Paste the configuration file now.
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
[The configuration file is pasted until the end tag
</config>
. Control-D is entered on a separate line.]
Values have been loaded.
Be sure to run "commit" to make these settings active.
mail3.example.com> systemsetup
[The system setup wizard is run.]
mail3.example.com> commit
```

```
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[ ]> pasted new configuration file and changed default settings via
systemsetup
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

mailconfig

描述

要测试配置，您可以立即使用 **mailconfig** 命令发送包含系统配置数据（刚刚用 **systemsetup** 命令创建）的测试邮件。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail.example.com> mailconfig
Please enter the email address to which you want to send the configuration file.
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[ ]> user@example.com
Choose the passphrase option:
1. Mask passphrases (Files with masked passphrases cannot be loaded using loadconfig command)
2. Encrypt passphrases
3. Plain passphrases
[1]> 2
The configuration file has been sent to user@example.com.
```

将配置发送到您有权访问的邮箱，以确认系统能够在您的网络中发送邮件。



Note

为了增强安全性，如果邮件网关中的敏感数据加密已在 **fipsconfig** 命令中启用，您将无法使用 **Plain passwords** 选项。

resetconfig

描述

当对邮件网关进行物理传输时，您可能希望从出厂默认值开始。**r** **resetconfig** 命令会将所有配置值重置为出厂默认设置。此命令极具破坏性，只有当您传输设备或解决配置问题万不得已时方可使用。我们建议，在运行 **resetconfig** 命令后，请在重新连接到 CLI 后运行 **systemsetup** 命令。

**Note**

仅当邮件网关处于离线状态时，`resetconfig` 命令才有效。当 `resetconfig` 命令完成时邮件网关自动返回至在线状态，即使您还没有再次运行 `systemsetup` 命令也是如此。如果在发出 `resetconfig` 命令之前邮件传输已暂停，则当 `resetconfig` 命令完成时，将尝试再次传输邮件。

**Danger**

`Resetconfig` 命令会将所有网络设置恢复为出厂默认设置，这可能会断开您与 CLI 的连接，禁用连接邮件网关所用的服务（FTP、Telnet、SSH、HTTP、HTTPS），甚至删除您使用 `userconfig` 命令创建的其他用户帐户。如果您无法通过默认“管理员”（Admin）用户帐户使用串行接口或管理端口上的默认设置重新连接到 CLI，请勿使用此命令。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> suspend
Delay (seconds, minimum 30):
[30]> 45
Waiting for listeners to exit...
Receiving suspended.
Waiting for outgoing deliveries to finish...
Mail delivery suspended.
mail3.example.com>
resetconfig
Are you sure you want to reset all configuration values? [N]> Y
All settings have been restored to the factory default.
```

saveconfig

描述

`saveconfig` 命令会将具有唯一文件名的配置文件保存到 `configuration` 目录。

**Note**

如果您是位于群集环境中，则此命令会保存完整的群集配置。要在群集计算机上运行此命令，请将您的配置模式更改为群集。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

在下面的示例中，配置文件中的密码短语将加密并保存在 `configuration` 目录中。

```
mail.example.com> saveconfig
Choose the passphrase option:
1. Mask passphrases (Files with masked passphrases cannot be loaded using loadconfig command)
2. Encrypt passphrases

[1]> 2
File written on machine "mail.example.com" to the location
"/configuration/C100V-4232116C4E14C70C4C7F-7898DA3BD955-20140319T050635.xml".
Configuration saved.
```

**Note**

为了增强安全性，如果邮件网关中的敏感数据加密已在 `fipsconfig` 命令中启用，您将无法使用 `Plain passwords` 选项。

showconfig

描述

`showconfig` 命令可将当前配置打印到屏幕。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

在下面的示例中，配置显示在 CLI 上，配置中的密码短语会加密。

```
mail.example.com> showconfig
Choose the passphrase display option:
1. Mask passphrases (Files with masked passphrases cannot be loaded using loadconfig command)
2. Encrypt passphrases
3. Plain passphrases
[1]> 2
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<!DOCTYPE config SYSTEM "config.dtd">
```

```

<!--
Product: Cisco C100V Email Security Virtual Appliance
Model Number: C100V
Version: 9.0.0-038
Serial Number: 4232116C4E14C70C4C7F-7898DA3BD955
Number of CPUs: 2
Memory (MB): 6144
Current Time: Wed Mar 19 05:30:05 2014
-->
<config>
<!--
*****
*                               Network Configuration                               *
*****
-->[The remainder of the configuration file is printed to the screen.]

```



Note 为了增强安全性，如果邮件网关中的敏感数据加密已在 `fipsconfig` 命令中启用，您将无法使用 `Plain passwords` 选项。

将邮件网关配置为使用外部威胁源

- [threatfeedconfig](#)，第 32 页
- [threatfeedstatus](#)，第 36 页
- [threatfeedupdate](#)，第 37 页

threatfeedconfig

- [描述](#)，第 32 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 33 页
- [示例 - 添加外部威胁源来源](#)，第 33 页
- [示例 - 添加 SecureX 威胁响应源来源](#)，第 34 页

描述

`threatfeedconfig` 命令用于

- 在邮件网关上启用 ETF 引擎。
- 在邮件网关上配置 ETF 来源。
- 在邮件网关上配置 SecureX 威胁响应源来源。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 启用外部威胁源引擎

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `setup` 子命令在邮件安全网关上启用 ETF 引擎。

```
mail.example.com> threatfeedconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure External Threat Feeds.
- SOURCECONFIG - Configure an external threat feed source.

[]> setup
External Threat Feeds: Enabled
Would you like to use External Threat Feeds? [Y]> yes
Do you want to add a custom header to the message in the case of an External Threat Feeds
Lookup Failure? [N]> yes
Enter the header name:
[X-IronPort-ETF-Lookup-Failure]>

Enter the header content:
[true]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure External Threat Feeds.
- SOURCECONFIG - Configure an external threat feed source.

[]>
```

示例 - 添加外部威胁源来源

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `sourceconfig` 子命令在邮件安全网关上添加 ETF 来源。

```
mail.example.com > threatfeedconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOURCECONFIG - Configure an external threat feed source.
[]> sourceconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a Source.
- LIST - List out all the sources.
- DETAIL - Get detailed information about a source.
- EDIT - Edit a source.
- SUSPEND - Suspend a source.
- RESUME - Resume a source.
- DELETE - Delete a source.
[]> add
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- POLL URL - Add an external threat feed source using the polling path and collection name.
[]> poll url
Enter a name for the external threat feed source:
[]> test_source
Enter a description for the external threat feed source (optional):
[]> test_source
Enter the host name for the external threat feed source:
[]> hailataxii.com
Enter the polling path for the external threat feed source:
```

```
[ ]> /taxii-data
Enter the collection name for the external threat feed source:
[ ]> guest.Abuse_ch
Enter the polling interval:
The polling interval can be an alphanumeric value that consists of a combination of
minutes, hours, or days followed by 'm','h' or 'd' suffixes. The numeric
values that are not entered with a suffix are considered as minutes by default. The
minimum value is 15 minutes.
[60m]> 30

Enter the age of the threat feed:
The value for the age must be between 1 and 365 days. Enter the age of the threat feed
that you want to fetch from the TAXII server. For example, if the age
is 30 days, the appliance fetches all threat feeds whose age is up to 30 days only.
[30]> 20

Enter the time span for each poll segment:
The age of threat feeds for a poll can be split into different poll segments based
on the time span entered.
The minimum time span for a poll segment is 1 day. The maximum time span for a
poll segment is the value entered in the 'Age of Threat Feeds' field.
For example, if the age of the threat feeds is 30 days and the TAXII server has a fixed
limit on
the age of threat feeds (for example, '20 days'), enter the fixed limit, which must be less
than
the age of the threat feeds configured on your appliance.
[30]> 5

Do you want to use HTTPS? [Y]> yes
Enter the polling port:
[443]> 443
Do you want to use a proxy server for the threat feed source? [N]> no
Do you want to configure user credentials for the external threat feed source? [Y]> no
test_source successfully added.
```

示例 - 添加 SecureX 威胁响应源来源

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `threatfeedconfig> sourceconfig` 子命令在邮件网关中添加 SecureX 威胁响应源。



注释 SecureX 威胁响应源来源与典型的 TAXII 源来源有所不同。但是，要启用来自 SecureX 威胁响应服务器的可观察对象的轮询，则必须将 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 映射到以下 TAXII 来源参数。

- 主机名
- 轮询路径
- 集合名称

例如：以下是在 SecureX 威胁响应门户中创建的示例 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL。

```
<https://private.intel.amp.cisco.com/ctia/feed/feed-d78e1eba-cbe6-5e13-8d47-197b344e41c9/view.txt?s=e8f3f519-9170-4b76-8b58-bda0be540ff3>
```

您可以将示例 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 详细信息映射到以下 TAXII 来源参数：

- **主机名** - 包含 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 的 “*private.intel.amp.cisco.com*” 部分。
- **轮询路径** - 包含 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 的 “*/ctia/feed/feed-d78e1eba-cbe6-5e13-8d47-197b344e41c9/view*” 部分。



注释 请勿在轮询路径中包含 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 的 “.txt” 分。

- **集合名称** - 包含 SecureX 威胁响应源 URL 的 “*e8f3f519-9170-4b76-8b58-bda0be540ff3*” 部分。

使用上述示例，您可以配置“主机名”、“轮询路径”和“集合名称”参数。

```
mail.example.com > threatfeedconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SOURCECONFIG - Configure an external threat feed source.
[]> sourceconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a Source.
- LIST - List out all the sources.
- DETAIL - Get detailed information about a source.
- EDIT - Edit a source.
- SUSPEND - Suspend a source.
- RESUME - Resume a source.
- DELETE - Delete a source.
[]> add

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- POLL URL - Add an external threat feed source using the polling path and collection name.
[]> poll url

Enter a name for the external threat feed source:
[]> securex_ctr_source

Enter a description for the external threat feed source (optional):
[]> SecureX Threat Response source
```

```

Enter the host name for the external threat feed source:
[ ]> private.intel.amp.cisco.com

Enter the polling path for the external threat feed source:
[ ]> /ctia/feed/feed-d78e1eba-cbe6-5e13-8d47-197b344e41c9/view

Enter the collection name for the external threat feed source:
[ ]> e8f3f519-9170-4b76-8b58-bda0be540ff3

Enter the polling interval:
The polling interval can be an alphanumeric value that consists of a combination of
minutes, hours, or days followed by 'm','h' or 'd' suffixes. The numeric
values that are not entered with a suffix are considered as minutes by default. The
minimum value is 15 minutes.
[60m]>

Enter the age of the threat feed:
The value for the age must be between 1 and 365 days. Enter the age of the threat feed
that you want to fetch from the TAXII server. For example, if the age
is 30 days, the appliance fetches all threat feeds whose age is up to 30 days only.
[30]>

Enter the time span for each poll segment:
The age of threat feeds for a poll can be split into different poll segments based
on the time span entered.
The minimum time span for a poll segment is 1 day. The maximum time span for a
poll segment is the value entered in the 'Age of Threat Feeds' field.
For example, if the age of the threat feeds is 30 days and the TAXII server has a fixed
limit on
the age of threat feeds (for example, '20 days'), enter the fixed limit, which must be less
than
the age of the threat feeds configured on your appliance.
[30]>

Do you want to use HTTPS? [Y]> yes
Enter the polling port:
[443]> 443

Do you want to use a proxy server for the threat feed source? [N]> no

Do you want to configure user credentials for the external threat feed source? [Y]> no

securex_ctr_source successfully added.

```

threatfeedstatus

- [描述，第 36 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 37 页](#)
- [示例 - 查看外部威胁源引擎的当前版本，第 37 页](#)

描述

threatfeedstatus 命令用于显示 ETF 引擎的当前版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 查看外部威胁源引擎的当前版本

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `threatfeedstatus` 命令查看 ETF 引擎的当前版本。

```
mail.example.com> threatfeedstatus
Component                Version                Last Updated
External ThreatFeeds     1.0.0-0000001        2 Jul 2018 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

threatfeedupdate

- [描述，第 37 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 37 页](#)
- [示例 - 手动更新外部威胁源引擎，第 37 页](#)

描述

`threatfeedupdate` 命令用于手动更新 ETF 引擎。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 手动更新外部威胁源引擎

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `threatfeedupdate` 命令手动更新 ETF 引擎。

```
mail.example.com > threatfeedupdate
Requesting check for new External Threat Feeds updates.
```

群集管理

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

clusterconfig

描述

clusterconfig 命令用于配置群集相关的设置。如果此计算机不是群集的一部分，运行 **clusterconfig** 将使您可以选择，是加入群集还是创建新群集。

clusterconfig 命令提供附加的子命令：

非群集命令

当您不在群集时，以下命令可用。

- **clusterconfig new <name>** - 这将使用给定的名称创建新的群集。此计算机将是此群集的成员和名为“Main Group”的默认群集组的成员。

<name> - 新群集的名称。

- **clusterconfig join [--port=xx] <ip_of_remote_cluster> [<admin_password>]<groupname>** - 这会将此计算机添加到群集。

其中：

<ip_of_remote_cluster> - 群集中另一台计算机的 IP 地址。

<admin_password> - 群集的管理员密码。如果

通过 CCS 加入，则不应指定此密码。

<groupname> - 要加入的组的名称。

<port> - 要连接的远程计算机的端口（默认为 22）。

- **clusterconfig prepjoin print**

这将显示准备通过 CCS 端口将此计算机加入群集所需的信息。

群集命令

当您在群集中时，以下命令可用。

- **clusterconfig addgroup <groupname>** - 创建新的群集组。此组最初没有成员。
- **clusterconfig renamegroup <old_groupname> <new_groupname>** - 更改群集组的名称。
- **clusterconfig deletegroup <groupname> [new_groupname]** - 删除群集组。

<groupname> - 要删除的群集组的名称。

<new_groupname> - 要将旧群集组中的计算机放入其中的群集组。

- **clusterconfig setgroup <machinename> <groupname>** - 设置（更改）某个计算机所属的组。

<machinename> - 要设置的计算机的名称。

<groupname> - 要计算机设置到其中的组。

- `clusterconfig removemachine <machinename>` - 从群集中删除计算机。
- `clusterconfig setname <name>` - 将群集的名称更改为指定名称。
- `clusterconfig list` - 显示群集中当前所有的计算机。
- `clusterconfig connstatus` - 显示群集中当前所有的计算机，并为断开连接的计算机添加路由详细信息。
- `clusterconfig disconnect <machinename>` - 此命令会临时将计算机从群集中断开。
`<machinename>` - 要断开连接的计算机的名称。
- `clusterconfig reconnect <machinename>` - 这将会恢复被“disconnect”命令断开连接的计算机的连接。
- `clusterconfig prepjoin new <serial_number> <hostname> <user_key>` - 这将会添加一个新主机，该新主机将通过 CCSport 加入群集。
`<serial_number>` - 要添加的计算机的序列号。
`<hostname>` - 要添加的计算机的主机名。
`<user_key>` - 来自加入计算机的“prepjoin print”命令的 SSH 用户密钥。
- `clusterconfig prepjoin delete <serial_number|hostname>` - 这行命令会删除以前通过“prepjoin new”命令指定为要添加的主机。如果您稍后决定不添加该主机，则只需要使用这一行命令。当主机成功添加到群集时，会自动删除它的 prepjoin 信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在群集模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

有关 `clusterconfig` 命令及其使用的说明，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关AsyncOS 用户指南》。

防数据丢失

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

dlpstatus

请求 DLP 引擎的版本信息。



Note

必须通过 GUI 中的 DLP 全局设置 (Global Settings) 页配置 DLP 后，才能使用 `dlpstatus` 命令。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可以用于群集、分组或计算机模式中。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> dlpstatus
```

Component	Version	Last Updated
DLP Engine	3.0.2.31	Never updated

dlpupdate

描述

更新 DLP 引擎。



Note

必须通过 GUI 中的 DLP 全局设置 (Global Settings) 页配置 DLP 后，才能使用 **dlpupdate** 命令。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可以用于群集、分组或计算机模式中。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

即便没有检测到更改，**dlpupdate** 命令的批处理格式也会强制更新 DLP 引擎。

```
dlpupdate [force]
```

示例

```
mail.example.com> dlpupdate
```

```
Checking for available updates. This may take a few seconds..
```

```
Could not check for available updates. Please check your Network and Service Updates settings and retry.
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- SETUP - Enable or disable automatic updates for DLP Engine.
```



```
[ ]> setup
Automatic updates for DLP are disabled
Do you wish to enable automatic updates for DLP Engine? [N]> y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable or disable automatic updates for DLP Engine.
[ ]>
```

域例外列表

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

domainrepconfig

描述

`domainrepconfig` 命令用于创建域例外列表。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help domainrepconfig` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `domainrepconfig` 命令创建域例外列表。

```
mail.example.com> domainrepconfig

Would you like to configure an exception list for Sender Domain Reputation and
External Threat Feeds functionality? [N]> yes

Select the domain only address list to to be used for Sender Domain Reputation
and External Threat Feeds functionality

1. addr_list

[1]> 1
```

S/MIME 安全服务

smimeconfig

描述

配置 S/MIME 设置，例如发送配置文件、管理公共密钥等。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

创建一个发送配置文件以便进行签名和加密

以下示例显示如何使用 S/MIME 创建发送配置文件，以便进行签名和加密邮件。

```
mail.example.com> smimeconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GATEWAY - Manage S/MIME gateway configuration.
[]> gateway
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- VERIFICATION - Manage S/MIME Public Keys.
- SENDING - Manage S/MIME gateway sending profiles.
[]> sending
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new S/MIME sending profile.
- EDIT - Edit a S/MIME sending profile.
- RENAME - Rename a S/MIME sending profile.
- DELETE - Delete a S/MIME sending profile.
- IMPORT - Import a S/MIME sending profile from a file
- EXPORT - Export a S/MIME sending profile to a file
- PRINT - Display S/MIME sending profiles.
[]> new
Enter a name for this profile:
> hr_sign_and_encrypt
1. Encrypt
2. Sign
3. Sign/Encrypt
4. Triple
Enter S/MIME mode:
[2]> 3
1. smime_signing
Select S/MIME certificate to sign:
[]>
1. Detached
2. Opaque
Enter S/MIME sign mode:
[]>
```

```

1. Bounce
2. Drop
3. Split
Enter S/MIME action:
[1]> 3
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new S/MIME sending profile.
- EDIT - Edit a S/MIME sending profile.
- RENAME - Rename a S/MIME sending profile.
- DELETE - Delete a S/MIME sending profile.
- IMPORT - Import a S/MIME sending profile from a file
- EXPORT - Export a S/MIME sending profile to a file
- PRINT - Display S/MIME sending profiles.
[]> print
S/MIME Sending Profiles
Name          Certificate      S/MIME Mode   Sign Mode   Action
-----
hr_sign_a     smime_signing   Sign/Encrypt  Detached    Split
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new S/MIME sending profile.
- EDIT - Edit a S/MIME sending profile.
- RENAME - Rename a S/MIME sending profile.
- DELETE - Delete a S/MIME sending profile.
- IMPORT - Import a S/MIME sending profile from a file
- EXPORT - Export a S/MIME sending profile to a file
- PRINT - Display S/MIME sending profiles.
[]>

```

添加公共密钥以便进行加密

下例展示了如何添加收件人 S/MIME 证书的公共密钥添加至 邮件网关 中以对邮件加密。

```

mail.example.com> smimeconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GATEWAY - Manage S/MIME gateway configuration.
[]> gateway
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- VERIFICATION - Manage S/MIME Public Keys.
- SENDING - Manage S/MIME gateway sending profiles.
[]> verification
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new S/MIME Public Key.
- IMPORT - Import the list of S/MIME Public Keys from a file.
[]> new
Enter a name for this profile:
> hr_signing
1. Import
2. Paste
Choose one of the options for the certificate introducing:
[2]>
Paste public certificate in PEM format (end with '.'):
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDdDCCAlYgAwIBAgIBDTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBljELMAkGA1UEBhMCSU4x
CzAJBgNVBAG...
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
.
C=IN,ST=KA,L=BN,O=Cisco,OU=stg,CN=cert_for_enc,emailAddress=admin@example.com
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new S/MIME Public Key.
- EDIT - Edit a S/MIME Public Key.
- RENAME - Rename a S/MIME Public Key.
- DELETE - Delete a S/MIME Public Key.
- IMPORT - Import the list of S/MIME Public Keys from a file.

```

```

- EXPORT - Export the list of S/MIME Public Keys to a file.
- PRINT - Display S/MIME Public Keys.
[ ]> print
S/MIME Public Keys
Name          Emails          Domains          Remaining
-----
hr_signin     admin@vm30bsd0008.ibqa     dns.vm30bsd0008.ibqa     145 days

```

域密钥

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

domainkeysconfig

描述

配置 DomainKeys/DKIM 支持。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。



Note

为了增强安全性，如果邮件网关中的敏感数据加密已在 FIPS 模式中启用，您将无法查看私钥。如果想要编辑私钥，可以输入现有的私钥或生成新的私钥。

批处理格式 - 签名配置文件

domainkeysconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于创建、编辑或者删除签名配置文件。

- 添加 DomainKeys/DKIM 签名配置文件：

```

domainkeysconfig profiles signing new <name> <type> <domain> <selector> <user-list>
[options]

```

Table 1: domainkeysconfig 新的签名配置文件参数

参数	说明
<姓名>	域配置文件的名称。
<type>	域的类型。可以是 dk 或 dkim。
<domain>	域配置文件的域字段。这形成了域密钥签名的 d 标记。

参数	说明
<selector>	域配置文件的选择器字段。这形成了域密钥签名的 s 标记。
<user-list>	逗号分隔的域配置文件用户列表。用户用于与邮件地址匹配，以确定特定域配置文件是否应该用于签名邮件。使用特殊关键字 all 匹配所有域用户。
[options]	
--key_name	用于签名的私钥的名称。
--canon	当由 DK 签名时要使用的规范化算法。目前支持的算法有 simple 和 nofws。默认为 nofws。
--body_canon	当由 DKIM 签名时要使用的正文规范化算法。目前支持的算法有 simple 和 relaxed。默认为 simple。
--header_canon	当由 DKIM 签名时要使用的信头规范化算法。目前支持的算法有 simple 和 relaxed。默认为 simple。
--body_length	用于计算签名的规范化正文的字节数。仅用于 DKIM 配置文件中。如果使用，则此值成为签名的 l 标记。默认情况下，不使用此值。
--headers_select	确定如何选择要签名的信头。仅用于 DKIM 配置文件中。可能是 all、standard、standard_and_custom 之一。all 表示签署所有非重复性信头。"standard" 表示签署预定义的常见信头组，如主题、发件人、收件人、发送人以及 MIME 信头等。standard_and_custom 表示签署常见信头和用户定义的信头组。默认为 standard。
--custom_headers	要签名的用户定义组信头。如果 headers_select 为 standard_and_custom，则仅用于 DKIM 配置文件中。默认为空组。
--i_tag	确定是否将 i 标记包括到签名中。可能的值包括 yes 或 no。默认值为 yes。
--agent_identity	签名此邮件的代表用户或代理的身份。该语法是标准邮件地址，其中可以省略本地部分。此地址的域部分应为 <domain> 的子域或等同部分。此选项仅在 --i_tag 值设置为 yes 时才适用。默认值为空的 local-part，后跟 @ 和 <domain>。
--q_tag	确定是否将 q 标记包括到签名中。可能的值包括 yes 或 no。默认值为 yes。
--t_tag	确定是否将 t 标记包括到签名中。可能的值包括 yes 或 no。默认值为 yes。
--x_tag	确定是否将 x 标记包括到签名中。可能的值包括 yes 或 no。默认值为 yes。
--expiration_time	签名到期之前的秒数。仅用于 DKIM 配置文件中。此值成为签名的 x 和 t 标记之间的差异。仅在 --x_tag 值设置为 yes 时此选项才适用。默认值为 31536000 秒（一年）。
--z_tag	确定是否将 z 标记包括到签名中。可能的值包括 yes 或 no。默认值为 no。

- 编辑签名配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing edit <name> [signing-profile-options]
```

签名配置文件选项：

- rename <name>
- domain <domain>
- selector <selector>
- canonicalization <canon>
- canonicalization <header_canon> <body_canon>
- key <key_name>
- bodylength <body_length>
- headersselect <header_select>
- customheaders <custom_headers>
- itag <i_tag> [<agent_identity>]
- qtag <q_tag>
- ttag <t_tag>
- xtag <x_tag> [<expiration_time>]
- ztag <z_tag>
- new <user-list>
- delete <user-list>
- print
- clear
- 删除签名配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing delete <name>
```

- 显示配置文件列表：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing list
```

- 打印签名配置文件的详细信息：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing print <name>
```

- 测试签名配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing test <name>
```

- 导入签名配置文件的本地副本：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing import <filename>
```

- 从邮件网关导出签名配置文件的副本：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing export <filename>
```

- 从邮件网关删除签名配置文件的副本：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles signing clear
```

批处理格式 - 验证配置文件

- 创建新的 DKIM 验证配置文件。

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification new <name> <verification-profile-options>
```

Table 2: *domainkeysconfig* 验证配置文件选项

参数	说明
<code>--name</code>	DKIM 验证配置文件的名称。
<code>--min_key_size</code>	可接受的最小密钥。可能的密钥长度值（以位为单位）为 512、768、1024、1536 和 2048。默认值为 512。
<code>--max_key_size</code>	可接受的最大密钥。可能的密钥长度值（以位为单位）为 512、768、1024、1536 和 2048。默认值为 2048。
<code>--max_signatures_num</code>	邮件中要验证的最大签名数量。可能的值为任何正数。默认值为 5。
<code>--key_query_timeout</code>	密钥查询超时前的秒数。可能的值为任何正数。默认值为 10。
<code>--max_systemtime_divergence</code>	容许发件人与验证人的挂钟异步相差的秒数。可能的值为任何正数。默认值为 60。
<code>--use_body_length</code>	是否使用正文长度参数。可能的值包括 <code>yes</code> 或 <code>no</code> 。默认值为 <code>yes</code> 。
<code>--tempfail_action</code>	在出现临时故障的情况下应采取的 SMTP 操作。可能的值为 <code>accept</code> 或 <code>reject</code> 。默认值为 <code>accept</code> 。
<code>--tempfail_response_code</code>	在出现临时故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应代码。可能的值为 4XX 格式的数字。默认值为 451。
<code>--tempfail_response_text</code>	在出现临时故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应文本。默认值为 <code>#4.7.5 Unable to verify signature - key server unavailable</code> 。
<code>--permfail_action</code>	在出现永久故障的情况下应采取的 SMTP 操作。可能的值为 <code>accept</code> 或 <code>reject</code> 。默认值为 <code>accept</code> 。

参数	说明
<code>--permfail_response_code</code>	在出现永久故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的SMTP响应代码。可能的值为5XX格式的数字。默认值为550。
<code>--permfail_response_text</code>	在出现永久故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的SMTP响应文本。默认值为#5.7.5, DKIM unauthenticated mail is prohibited。

- 编辑验证配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification edit <name> <verification-profile-options>
```

- 删除验证配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification delete <name>
```

- 打印现有验证配置文件的详细信息：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification print <name>
```

- 显示现有验证配置文件的列表：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification list
```

- 从本地计算机导入验证配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification import <filename>
```

- 从邮件门户 导出验证配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification export <filename>
```

- 从邮件门户 删除所有现有验证配置文件：

```
domainkeysconfig profiles verification clear
```

批处理格式 - 签名密钥

- 创建新的签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys new <key_name> <key-options>
```


Table 3: domainkeysconfig 签名密钥选项

参数	说明
<code>--generate_key</code>	生成私钥。可能的密钥长度值（以位为单位）为 512、768、1024、1536 和 2048。
<code>--use_key</code>	使用提供的私钥。
<code>--public_key</code>	标记以便推导指定私钥的匹配公共密钥并打印输出到屏幕。如果首先指定 <code>--generate_key</code> ，则将先生成新私钥，后面显示匹配的公共密钥。

- 编辑签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys edit <key_name> key <key-options>
```

- 重命名现有签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys edit <key_name> rename <key_name>
```

- 指定公钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys publickey <key_name>
```

- 删除密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys delete <key_name>
```

- 显示所有签名密钥的列表：

```
domainkeysconfig keys list
```

- 显示有关指定签名密钥的所有信息：

```
domainkeysconfig keys print <key_name>
```

- 从本地计算机导入签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys import <filename>
```

- 从 邮件网关导出签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys export <filename>
```

- 从 邮件网关删除所有签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig keys clear
```

批处理格式 - 搜索密钥或配置文件

- 搜索配置文件签名密钥：

```
domainkeysconfig search <search_text>
```

批处理格式 - 全局设置

- 为 邮件网关上的域密钥/DKIM 修改全局设置。

```
domainkeysconfig setup <setup_options>
```

可用的选项如下：

- `--sign_generated_msgs` - 指定是否对系统生成的邮件签名。可能的值包括 `yes` 或 `no`。

示例：通过 CLI 配置域密钥

使用 CLI 中的 `domainkeysconfig` 命令配置您的 邮件网关上的域密钥。

`domainkeysconfig` 命令具有邮件策略 -> 域密钥页面上的所有功能。它还提供生成示例域密钥 DNS TXT 记录的功能。有关生成示例域密钥 DNS TXT 记录的详细信息，请参阅[创建示例域密钥 DNS TXT 记录, on page 53](#)。

在本示例中，会生成密钥，并且创建域配置文件：

```
mail3.example.com> domainkeysconfig
Number of DK/DKIM Signing Profiles: 0
Number of Signing Keys: 0
Number of DKIM Verification Profiles: 1
Sign System-Generated Messages: Yes
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage domain profiles.
- KEYS - Manage signing keys.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- SEARCH - Search for domain profile or key.
[ ]> keys
No signing keys are defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new signing key.
- IMPORT - Import signing keys from a file.
[ ]> new
Enter a name for this signing key:
[ ]> testkey
1. Generate a private key
2. Enter an existing key
[1]>
Enter the size (in bits) of this signing key:
1. 512
2. 768
```

```
3. 1024
4. 1536
5. 2048
[3]>
New key "testkey" created.
There are currently 1 signing keys defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new signing key.
- EDIT - Modify a signing key.
- PUBLICKEY - Create a publickey from a signing key.
- DELETE - Delete a signing key.
- PRINT - Display signing keys.
- LIST - List signing keys.
- IMPORT - Import signing keys from a file.
- EXPORT - Export signing keys to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all signing keys.
[]>
Number of DK/DKIM Signing Profiles: 0
Number of Signing Keys: 1
Number of DKIM Verification Profiles: 1
Sign System-Generated Messages: Yes
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage domain profiles.
- KEYS - Manage signing keys.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- SEARCH - Search for domain profile or key.
[]> profiles
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SIGNING - Manage signing profiles.
- VERIFICATION - Manage verification profiles.
[]> signing
No domain profiles are defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain profile.
- IMPORT - Import domain profiles from a file.
[]> new
Enter a name for this domain profile:
[]> Example
Enter type of domain profile:
1. dk
2. dkim
[2]>
The domain field forms the basis of the public-key query. The value in
this field MUST match the domain of the sending email address or MUST
be one of the parent domains of the sending email address. This value
becomes the "d" tag of the Domain-Keys signature.
Enter the domain name of the signing domain:
[]> example.com
Selectors are arbitrary names below the "_domainkey." namespace. A
selector value and length MUST be legal in the DNS namespace and in
email headers with the additional provision that they cannot contain a
semicolon. This value becomes the "s" tag of the DomainKeys
Signature.
Enter selector:
[]> test
The private key which is to be used to sign messages must be entered.
A corresponding public key must be published in the DNS following the
form described in the DomainKeys documentation. If a key is not
immediately available, a key can be entered at a later time.
Select the key-association method:
1. Create new key
2. Paste in key
3. Enter key at later time
4. Select existing key
```

```

[1]> 4
Enter the name or number of a signing key.
1. testkey
[1]>
The canonicalization algorithm is the method by which the headers and
content are prepared for presentation to the signing algorithm.
Possible choices are "simple" and "relaxed".
Select canonicalization algorithm for body:
1. simple
2. relaxed
[1]> 1
How would you like to sign headers:
1. Sign all existing, non-repeatable headers (except Return-Path header).
2. Sign "well-known" headers (Date, Subject, From, To, Cc, Reply-To, Message-ID, Sender,
MIME headers).
3. Sign "well-known" headers plus a custom list of headers.
[2]>
Body length is a number of bytes of the message body to sign.
This value becomes the "l" tag of the signature.
Which body length option would you like to use?
1. Whole body implied. No further message modification is possible.
2. Whole body auto-determined. Appending content is possible.
3. Specify a body length.
[1]>
Would you like to fine-tune which tags should be used in the
DKIM Signature? (yes/no) [N]>
Finish by entering profile users. The following types of entries are
allowed:
- Email address entries such as "joe@example.com".
- Domain entries such as "example.com".
- Partial domain entries such as ".example.com". For example, a partial
domain of ".example.com" will match "sales.example.com". This
sort of entry will not match the root domain ("example.com").
- Leave blank to match all domain users.
Enter user for this signing profile:
[ ]> sales.example.com
Do you want to add another user? [N]>
There are currently 1 domain profiles defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain profile.
- EDIT - Modify a domain profile.
- DELETE - Delete a domain profile.
- PRINT - Display domain profiles.
- LIST - List domain profiles.
- TEST - Test if a domain profile is ready to sign.
- DNSTXT - Generate a matching DNS TXT record.
- IMPORT - Import domain profiles from a file.
- EXPORT - Export domain profiles to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all domain profiles.
[ ]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SIGNING - Manage signing profiles.
- VERIFICATION - Manage verification profiles.
[ ]>
Number of DK/DKIM Signing Profiles: 1
Number of Signing Keys: 1
Number of DKIM Verification Profiles: 1
Sign System-Generated Messages: Yes
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage domain profiles.
- KEYS - Manage signing keys.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- SEARCH - Search for domain profile or key.
[ ]>

```

创建示例域密钥 DNS TXT 记录

```

mail3.example.com> domainkeysconfig
Number of DK/DKIM Signing Profiles: 1
Number of Signing Keys: 1
Number of DKIM Verification Profiles: 1
Sign System-Generated Messages: Yes
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage domain profiles.
- KEYS - Manage signing keys.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- SEARCH - Search for domain profile or key.
[]> profiles
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SIGNING - Manage signing profiles.
- VERIFICATION - Manage verification profiles.
[]> signing
There are currently 1 domain profiles defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain profile.
- EDIT - Modify a domain profile.
- DELETE - Delete a domain profile.
- PRINT - Display domain profiles.
- LIST - List domain profiles.
- TEST - Test if a domain profile is ready to sign.
- DNSTXT - Generate a matching DNS TXT record.
- IMPORT - Import domain profiles from a file.
- EXPORT - Export domain profiles to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all domain profiles.
[]> dnstxt
Enter the name or number of a domain profile.
1. Example
[1]>
The answers to the following questions will be used to construct DKIM text
record for DNS. It can be used to publish information about this profile.
Do you wish to constrain the local part of the signing identities
("i=" tag of "DKIM-Signature" header field) associated with this
domain profile? [N]>
Do you wish to include notes that may be of interest to a human (no
interpretation is made by any program)? [N]>
The "testing mode" can be set to specify that this domain is testing DKIM and
that unverified email must not be treated differently from verified email.
Do you want to indicate the "testing mode"? [N]>
Do you wish to disable signing by subdomains of this domain? [N]>
The DKIM DNS TXT record is:
test._domainkey.example.com. IN TXT "v=DKIM1;
p=MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDX5dOG9J8rXreA/uPtYr51rCTCqR+q1S5Gm
1f0Qp1AzSuEK2BvOrxZ5Nr+seOT+k7mYDE0FSUHyWaoV+hCcum7fFRjS3E0F9gIpbIdH5vzCKp/w7hdjPy3q6PSgJvtqvQ6v9E8k5Ui7C+DFGkVJUiMJSY5sbu2
zmm9rKAH5m7FwIDAQAB;"
There are currently 1 domain profiles defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain profile.
- EDIT - Modify a domain profile.
- DELETE - Delete a domain profile.
- PRINT - Display domain profiles.
- LIST - List domain profiles.
- TEST - Test if a domain profile is ready to sign.
- DNSTXT - Generate a matching DNS TXT record.
- IMPORT - Import domain profiles from a file.
- EXPORT - Export domain profiles to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all domain profiles.
[]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

```

- SIGNING - Manage signing profiles.
- VERIFICATION - Manage verification profiles.
[]>
Number of DK/DKIM Signing Profiles: 1
Number of Signing Keys: 1
Number of DKIM Verification Profiles: 1
Sign System-Generated Messages: Yes
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage domain profiles.
- KEYS - Manage signing keys.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- SEARCH - Search for domain profile or key.
[]>

```

DMARC 验证

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

dmarcconfig

描述

配置 WAAS 设置

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式 - DMARC 验证配置文件

dmarcconfig 的批处理格式可以用于创建、编辑或者删除验证配置文件并修改全局设置。

添加 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles new <name> [options]
```

参数	说明
<姓名>	DMARC 配置文件的名称。
[options]	
--rejectpolicy_action	当 DMARC 记录中的策略为 reject 时，AsyncOS 必须采取的邮件操作。可能的值为“reject”、“quarantine”或“none”。
--rejectpolicy_response_code	被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应代码。默认值为 550。

参数	说明
<code>--rejectpolicy_response_text</code>	被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应文本。默认值为 “#5.7.1 DMARC unauthenticated mail is prohibited”。
<code>--rejectpolicy_quarantine</code>	未通过 DMARC 验证的邮件的隔离区。
<code>--quarantinepolicy_action</code>	当 DMARC 记录中的策略为 quarantine 时，AsyncOS 必须采取的邮件操作。可能的值为 “quarantine” 或 “none”。
<code>--quarantinepolicy_quarantine</code>	未通过 DMARC 验证的邮件的隔离区。
<code>--tempfail_action</code>	对于在 DMARC 验证期间导致临时故障的邮件，AsyncOS 必须采取的邮件操作。可能的值为 “accept” 或 “reject”。
<code>--tempfail_response_code</code>	在出现临时故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应代码。默认值为 451。
<code>--tempfail_response_text</code>	在出现临时故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应文本。默认值为 “#4.7.1 Unable to perform DMARC verification”。
<code>--permfail_action</code>	对于在 DMARC 验证期间导致永久故障的邮件，AsyncOS 必须采取的邮件操作。可能的值为 “accept” 或 “reject”。
<code>--permfail_response_code</code>	在出现永久故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应代码。默认值为 550。
<code>--permfail_response_text</code>	在出现永久故障的情况下，被拒绝邮件的 SMTP 响应文本。默认值为 “#5.7.1 DMARC verification failed”。

编辑 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles edit <name> [options]
```

删除 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles delete <name>
```

删除所有 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles clear
```

查看 DMARC 验证配置文件的详细信息

```
dmarcconfig profiles print <name>
```

导出 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles export <filename>
```

导入 DMARC 验证配置文件

```
dmarcconfig profiles import <filename>
```

更改全局设置

```
dmarcconfig setup [options]
```

选项	描述
--report_schedule	您希望 AsyncOS 生成 DMARC 汇聚报告的时间。
--error_reports	如果 DMARC 汇总报告大小超过 10 MB 或超过 DMARC 记录的 RUA 标记中指定的大小，则将向域所有者发送传输错误报告。
--org_name	生成 DMARC 汇聚报告的实体。必须是域名。
--contact_info	如果收到 DMARC 汇总报告的域所有者希望与生成报告的实体联系，可能需要的其他联系信息，例如，您的组织的客户支持详细信息。
--copy_reports	将所有 DMARC 汇总报告的副本发送到特定用户，例如，对综合报告执行分析的内部用户。输入一个邮件地址或多个地址（由逗号分隔）。
--bypass_addresslist	跳过来自特定发件人（地址列表）的邮件的 DMARC 验证。 Note 可以仅选择使用完整邮件地址创建的地址列表。
--bypass_headers	为包含特定信头字段名称的邮件跳过 DMARC 验证。例如，使用此选项对来自发送邮件列表和信任转发器的邮件绕过 DMARC 验证。输入一个信头或用逗号分隔的多个信头。

示例

以下示例展示了如何设置 DMARC 验证配置文件并编辑 DMARC 验证配置文件的全局设置。

```
mail.example.com> dmarcconfig
Number of DMARC Verification Profiles: 1
Daily report generation time is: 00:00
Error reports enabled: No
Reports sent on behalf of:
Contact details for reports:
Send a copy of aggregate reports to: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for senders from addresslist: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for messages with header fields: None Specified
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage DMARC verification profiles.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[> profiles
There are currently 1 DMARC verification profiles defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new DMARC verification profile.
- EDIT - Modify a DMARC verification profile.
- DELETE - Delete a DMARC verification profile.
```



```
- PRINT - Display DMARC verification profiles.
- IMPORT - Import DMARC verification profiles from a file.
- EXPORT - Export DMARC verification profiles to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all DMARC verification profiles.
[]> new
Enter the name of the new DMARC verification profile:
[]> dmarc_ver_profile_1
Select the message action when the policy in DMARC record is reject:
1. No Action
2. Quarantine the message
3. Reject the message
[3]> 1
Select the message action when the policy in DMARC record is quarantine:
1. No Action
2. Quarantine the message
[2]> 2
Select the quarantine for messages that fail DMARC verification (when the DMARC policy is
quarantine).
1. Policy
[1]> 1
What SMTP action should be taken in case of temporary failure?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
Enter the SMTP response code for rejected messages in case of temporary failure.
[451]>
Enter the SMTP response text for rejected messages in case of temporary failure. Type DEFAULT
to use the default response text
'#4.7.1 Unable to perform
DMARC verification.'
[#4.7.1 Unable to perform DMARC verification.]>
What SMTP action should be taken in case of permanent failure?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
Enter the SMTP response code for rejected messages in case of permanent failure.
[550]>
Enter the SMTP response text for rejected messages in case of permanent failure. Type DEFAULT
to use the default response text
'#4.7.1 Unable to perform
DMARC verification.'
[#5.7.1 DMARC verification failed.]>
There are currently 2 DMARC verification profiles defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new DMARC verification profile.
- EDIT - Modify a DMARC verification profile.
- DELETE - Delete a DMARC verification profile.
- PRINT - Display DMARC verification profiles.
- IMPORT - Import DMARC verification profiles from a file.
- EXPORT - Export DMARC verification profiles to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear all DMARC verification profiles.
[]>
Number of DMARC Verification Profiles: 2
Daily report generation time is: 00:00
Error reports enabled: No
Reports sent on behalf of:
Contact details for reports:
Send a copy of aggregate reports to: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for senders from addresslist: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for messages with header fields: None Specified
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage DMARC verification profiles.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]> setup
```

```

Would you like to modify DMARC report settings? (Yes/No) [N]> y
Enter the time of day to generate aggregate feedback reports. Use 24-hour format (HH:MM).
[00:00]>
Would you like to send DMARC error reports? (Yes/No) [N]> y
Enter the entity name responsible for report generation. This is added to the DMARC aggregate
reports.
[]> example.com
Enter additional contact information to be added to DMARC aggregate reports. This could be
an email address,
URL of a website with additional help, a phone number etc.
[]> http://dmarc.example.com
Would you like to send a copy of all aggregate reports? (Yes/No) [N]>
Would you like to bypass DMARC verification for an addresslist? (Yes/No) [N]>
Would you like to bypass DMARC verification for specific header fields? (Yes/No) [N]> y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a header field to the verification-bypass list.
[]> add
Enter the header field name
[]> List-Unsubscribe
DMARC verification is configured to bypass DMARC verification for messages containing the
following header fields.
1. List-Unsubscribe
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a header field to the verification-bypass list.
- REMOVE - Remove a header field from the list.
[]> add
Enter the header field name
[]> List-ID
DMARC verification is configured to bypass DMARC verification for messages containing the
following header fields.
1. List-Unsubscribe
2. List-ID
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add a header field to the verification-bypass list.
- REMOVE - Remove a header field from the list.
[]>
Number of DMARC Verification Profiles: 2
Daily report generation time is: 00:00
Error reports enabled: Yes
Reports sent on behalf of: example.com
Contact details for reports: http://dmarc.example.com
Send a copy of aggregate reports to: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for senders from addresslist: None Specified
Bypass DMARC verification for messages with header fields: List-Unsubscribe, List-ID
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PROFILES - Manage DMARC verification profiles.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]>

```

DNS

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

dig

描述

在 DNS 服务器上查找记录

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

dig 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 在 DNS 服务器上查找记录

```
dig [options] [@<dns_ip>] [qtype] <hostname>
```

- 在 DNS 服务器上为特定 IP 地址执行反向查找

```
dig -x <reverse_ip> [options] [@<dns_ip>]
```

下面是 dig 命令的批处理格式可用的选项

-s <source_ip>	Specify the source IP address.
-t	Make query over TCP.
-u	Make query over UDP (default).
dns_ip	Query the DNS server at this IP address.
qtype	Query type: A, PTR, CNAME, MX, SOA, NS, TXT.
hostname	Record that user want to look up.
reverse_ip	Reverse lookup IP address.
dns_ip	Query the DNS server at this IP address.

示例

以下示例明确指定要进行查找的 DNS 服务器。

```
mail.com> dig @111.111.111.111 example.com MX
; <<>> DiG 9.4.3-P2 <<>> @111.111.111.111 example.com MX
; (1 server found)
;; global options: printcmd
```

```
;; Got answer:
;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 18540
;; flags: qr aa rd ra; QUERY: 1, ANSWER: 1, AUTHORITY: 1, ADDITIONAL: 3
;; QUESTION SECTION:
;example.com.                IN      MX
;; ANSWER SECTION:
mexample.com.                10800  IN      MX      10 mexample.com.
;; AUTHORITY SECTION:
example.com.                 10800  IN      NS      test.example.com.
;; ADDITIONAL SECTION:
example.com. 10800 IN      A       111.111.111.111
example.com. 10800 IN      AAAA    2620:101:2004:4201::bd
example.com. 300   IN      A       111.111.111.111
;; Query time: 6 msec
;; SERVER: 10.92.144.4#53(10.92.144.4)
;; WHEN: Fri Dec 9 23:37:42 2011
;; MSG SIZE rcvd: 143
```



Note 如果在使用此命令时未明确指定 DNS 服务器，则 **dig** 命令会过滤掉 Authority 和 Additional 部分的信息。

示例：验证支持 DNSSEC 的 DNS 服务器的 TLSA 记录

以下示例将显式验证 TLSA 记录。

```
mail.example.com> dig

Enter the host or IP address to look up.
[1]> example.com

Choose the query type:
1. A      the host's IP address
2. AAAA   the host's IPv6 address
3. CNAME  the canonical name for an alias
4. MX     the mail exchanger
5. NS     the name server for the named zone
6. PTR    the hostname if the query is an Internet address,otherwise the pointer to other
information
7. SOA    the domain's "start-of-authority" information
8. TLSA   TLSA Record
9. TXT    the text information
[1]> 8

Which interface do you want to query from?
1. Auto
2. Management
[1]> 2

Please enter the host or IP address of DNS server.
Leave the entry blank to use the default server.
Important! To perform DNSSEC queries, enter the host or IP address of the DNS Server
supporting DNSSEC.
[1]> 8.8.8.8

Do you want to make query over TCP? [N]>

Do you want to make a query over DNSSEC? [N]> Y

Please enter DNS key file path.
```

```

Leave the entry blank to use the default root keys
[]>

;; RRset to chase:
dane-esa.com.          3562      IN          MX          10 mx1.dane-esa.com.

;; RRSIG of the RRset to chase:
dane-esa.com.          3562      IN          RRSIG       MX 7 2 3600 20181028045140 20180928045140
43860 dane-esa.com.
K+t0W9aOqDMvxytXfkrms+IEUbK1Ct9XB5mBCCb3bHryvHs0cU6XPxTJ
XwQ5HUSWuQaC9MLyCA5Zn/AX1bzKA7tGtnab0q3CmVKhhRXnIJ+jJht6
nuksUrLKsM6uYmR73DDM/bCC8n08w6nGeGq476mmNgETXAPfqSvHNuPp
DSquCG3nNfm8iE9XnG8jCKRPcKhWjROc/vmK6ZzuzFKcT4QA/L5Ah0w
zffZqxR9Qmj3w8WQdz9eFAw5e0Lfa5oR57i983ityJrQL4pjF17bwKNw
94xhqFlsWWKAC6wpoT64DOo00ou5TsKxHq5EwEat1OMIM0GHMniCuJcA K3seyQ==

```

dnsconfig

描述

配置 DNS 设置

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

dnsconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 配置 DNS 以使用本地名称服务器缓存：

```
dnsconfig parent new <ns_ip> <priority>
```

命令参数：

- <ns_ip> - 名称服务器的 IP 地址。以逗号分隔多个 IP 地址。
- <priority> - 此条目的优先级。
- 删除本地名称服务器缓存：

```
dnsconfig parent delete <ns_ip>
```

- 配置备用 DNS 缓存用于特定域：

```
dnsconfig alt new <domains> <ns_ip>
```



Note 当使用互联网根名称服务器时，无法使用。

命令参数：

- <ns_ip> - 名称服务器的 IP 地址。以逗号分隔多个 IP 地址。
- <domains> - 逗号分隔的域列表。
- 删除特定域的备用 DNS 缓存：

```
dnsconfig alt delete <domain>
```

- 配置 DNS 以使用互联网根名称服务器：

```
dnsconfig roots new <ns_domain> <ns_name> <ns_ip>
```

名称服务器参数：

- <ns_domain> - 要覆盖的域。
- <ns_name> - 名称服务器的名称。
- <ns_ip> - 名称服务器的 IP 地址。



Note 可以通过指定该域的备用名称服务器覆盖某些特定域。

- 删除名称服务器：

```
dnsconfig roots delete <ns_domain> [ns_name]
```



Note 当删除时，如果未指定 ns_name，则将删除该域的所有名称服务器。

- 清除所有 DNS 设置并将系统自动配置为使用互联网根服务器：

```
dnsconfig roots
```

显示当前的 DNS 设置。

```
dnsconfig print
```

示例

每个用户指定的 DNS 服务器需要以下信息：

- 主机名
- IP 地址
- （仅备用服务器）的域权威

在 `dnsconfig` 命令内可用的四个子命令：

Table 4: `dnsconfig` 命令的子命令

语法	说明
<code>new</code>	添加新的备用 DNS 服务器，用于特定域或本地 DNS 服务器。
<code>delete</code>	删除备用服务器或本地 DNS 服务器。
<code>edit</code>	修改备用服务器或本地 DNS 服务器。
<code>setup</code>	在互联网根 DNS 服务器或本地 DNS 服务器之间切换。

```
mail3.example.com> dnsconfig
Currently using the Internet root DNS servers.
Alternate authoritative DNS servers:
1. com: dns.example.com (10.1.10.9)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- EDIT - Edit a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[ ]> setup
Do you want the Gateway to use the Internet's root DNS servers or would you like
it to use your own DNS servers?
1. Use Internet root DNS servers
2. Use own DNS cache servers
[1]> 1
Choose the IP interface for DNS traffic.
1. Auto
2. Management (10.92.149.70/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]>
Enter the number of seconds to wait before timing out reverse DNS lookups.
[20]>
Enter the minimum TTL in seconds for DNS cache.
[1800]>
Currently using the Internet root DNS servers.
Alternate authoritative DNS servers:
1. com: dns.example.com (10.1.10.9)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- EDIT - Edit a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[ ]>
```

添加特定域的备用 DNS 服务器

您可以配置 邮件网关 以便为所有 DNS 查询使用互联网根服务器（特定本地域除外）。

```

mail3.example.com> dnsconfig
Currently using the Internet root DNS servers.
No alternate authoritative servers configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[ ]> new
Please enter the domain this server is authoritative for. (Ex: "com").
[ ]> example.com
Please enter the fully qualified hostname of the DNS server for the domain "example.com".
(Ex: "dns.example.com").
[ ]> dns.example.com
Please enter the IP address of dns.example.com.
[ ]> 10.1.10.9
Currently using the Internet root DNS servers.
Alternate authoritative DNS servers:
1. com: dns.example.com (10.1.10.9)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- EDIT - Edit a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[ ]>

```

使用您自己的 DNS 缓存服务器

您可以配置 邮件网关 以使用您自己的 DNS 缓存服务器。

```

mail3.example.com> dnsconfig
Currently using the Internet root DNS servers.
Alternate authoritative DNS servers:
1. com: dns.example.com (10.1.10.9)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- EDIT - Edit a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[ ]> setup
Do you want the Gateway to use the Internet's root DNS servers or would you like
it to use your own DNS servers?
1. Use Internet root DNS servers
2. Use own DNS cache servers
[1]> 2
Please enter the IP address of your DNS server.
Separate multiple IPs with commas.
[ ]> 10.10.200.03
Please enter the priority for 10.10.200.3.
A value of 0 has the highest priority.
The IP will be chosen at random if they have the same priority.
[0]> 1
Choose the IP interface for DNS traffic.
1. Auto
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 1
Enter the number of seconds to wait before timing out reverse DNS lookups.
[20]>
Enter the minimum TTL in seconds for DNS cache.
[1800]>
Currently using the local DNS cache servers:
1. Priority: 1 10.10.200.3

```



```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new server.
- EDIT - Edit a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[]>
```

dnsflush

描述

清除 DNS 缓存的所有条目。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> dnsflush
Are you sure you want to clear out the DNS cache? [N]> Y
```

dnshostprefs

描述

配置 IPv4/IPv6 DNS 首选项

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> dnshostprefs
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add new domain override.
- SETDEFAULT - Set the default behavior.
[]> new
Enter the domain you wish to configure.
[]> example.com
How should the appliance sort IP addresses for this domain?
1. Prefer IPv4
2. Prefer IPv6
```

```

3. Require IPv4
4. Require IPv6
[2]> 3
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add new domain override.
- SETDEFAULT - Set the default behavior.
[> setdefault
How should the appliance sort IP addresses?
1. Prefer IPv4
2. Prefer IPv6
3. Require IPv4
4. Require IPv6
[2]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add new domain override.
- SETDEFAULT - Set the default behavior.
[>

```

dnslistconfig

描述

配置 DNS 列表服务支持

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```

mail3.example.com> dnslistconfig
Current DNS List Settings:
Negative Response TTL: 1800 seconds
DNS List Query Timeout: 3 seconds
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[> setup
Enter the cache TTL for negative responses in seconds:
[1800]> 1200
Enter the query timeout in seconds:
[3]>
Settings updated.
Current DNS List Settings:
Negative Response TTL: 1200 seconds
DNS List Query Timeout: 3 seconds
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[>

```

dnslisttest

描述

对基于 DNS 的列表服务进行 DNS 查找测试。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail3.example.com> dnslisttest
Enter the query server name:
[]> mail4.example.com
Enter the test IP address to query for:
[127.0.0.2]> 10.10.1.11
Querying: 10.10.1.11.mail4.example.com
Result: MATCHED
```

dnsstatus

描述

显示 DNS 统计信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> dnsstatus
Status as of: Mon Apr 18 10:58:07 2005 PDT
Counters:
DNS Requests          Reset      Uptime      Lifetime
Network Requests     186        186         186
Cache Hits            1,300      1,300       1,300
Cache Misses          1          1           1
Cache Exceptions      0          0           0
Cache Expired         185        185         185
```

使用“操作方法”小组件增强用户体验

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

howtoupdate

描述

`howtoupdate` 命令用于手动更新“操作方法”组件。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help howtoupdate` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `howtoupdate` 命令手动更新“操作方法”组件。

```
mail.example.com > howtoupdate
Requesting update of How-Tos component
```

howtostatus

描述

`howtostatus` 命令用于显示“操作方法”组件的当前版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help howtostatus` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `howtostatus` 命令查看“操作方法”组件的当前版本。

```
mail.example.com > howtostatus
Component          Version Last Updated
How-Tos            1.0 4 Jul 2018 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

一般管理/管理/故障排除

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

addressconfig

描述

addressconfig命令用于配置“发件人：”地址信头。您可以指定“发件人：”地址的显示、用户和域名称。您也可以选择将虚拟网关域用于域名。为 AsyncOS 生成的邮件使用 **addressconfig** 命令，用于以下环境：

- 防病毒通知
- 退回
- DMARC 反馈报告
- 通知（**notify()** 和 **notify-copy()** 过滤器操作）
- 隔离区邮件（和隔离区管理中的“发送副本”）
- 报告
- 其他所有邮件。

在下面的示例中，通知的“发件人：”地址从 Mail Delivery System [MAILER-DAEMON@domain]（默认）更改为 Notifications [Notification@example.com]

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> addressconfig
Current anti-virus from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current bounce from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current notify from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current quarantine from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current DMARC reports from: "DMARC Feedback" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current all other messages from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- AVFROM - Edit the anti-virus from address.
- BOUNCEFROM - Edit the bounce from address.
- NOTIFYFROM - Edit the notify from address.
- QUARANTINEFROM - Edit the quarantine bcc from address.
- DMARCFROM - Edit the DMARC reports from address.
- OTHERFROM - Edit the all other messages from address.
[ ]> notifyfrom
Please enter the display name portion of the "notify from" address
["Mail Delivery System"]> Notifications
```

```

Please enter the user name portion of the "notify from" address
[MAILER-DAEMON]> Notification
Do you want the virtual gateway domain used for the domain? [Y]> n
Please enter the domain name portion of the "notify from" address
[]> example.com
Current anti-virus from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current bounce from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current notify from: Notifications <Notification@example.com>
Current quarantine from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current DMARC reports from: "DMARC Feedback" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Current all other messages from: "Mail Delivery System" <MAILER-DAEMON@domain>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- AVFROM - Edit the anti-virus from address.
- BOUNCEFROM - Edit the bounce from address.
- NOTIFYFROM - Edit the notify from address.
- QUARANTINEFROM - Edit the quarantine bcc from address.
- DMARCFROM - Edit the DMARC reports from address.
- OTHERFROM - Edit the all other messages from address.
[]>

```

adminaccessconfig

描述

使用 **adminaccessconfig** 命令可以配置：

- 管理员的登录消息（欢迎信息）。
- 对 邮件网关 管理界面的基于 IP 的访问。
- Web 界面跨站点请求伪造保护。
- 在 HTTP 请求中使用主机信头的选项。
- Web 界面和 CLI 会话不活动超时。
- HTTP 信头长度的最大值。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

adminaccessconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 选择是否允许访问所有 IP 地址或限制对特定 IP 地址/子网/范围的访问。

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess <all/restrict/proxyonly/proxy>
```

- 添加新的 IP 地址/子网/范围

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess new <address>
```

- 编辑现有 IP 地址/子网/范围

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess edit <oldaddress> <newaddress>
```

- 删除现有 IP 地址/子网/范围

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess delete <address>
```

- 打印 IP 地址/子网/范围的列表

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess print
```

- 删除所有现有 IP 地址/子网/范围

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess clear
```

- 打印登录标语

```
adminaccessconfig banner print
```

- 从 邮件网关上的文件导入登录标语

```
adminaccessconfig banner import <filename>
```

- 删除现有登录标语

```
adminaccessconfig banner clear
```

- 打印欢迎信息

```
adminaccessconfig welcome print
```

- 从 邮件网关上的文件导入欢迎标语

```
adminaccessconfig welcome import <filename>
```

- 删除现有欢迎标语

```
adminaccessconfig welcome clear
```

- 导出欢迎标语

```
adminaccessconfig welcome export <filename>
```

- 添加允许的代理 IP 地址

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess proxylist new <address>
```

- 编辑允许的代理 IP 地址

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess proxylist edit <oldaddress> <newaddress>
```

- 删除允许的代理 IP 地址

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess proxylist delete <address>
```

- 删除所有现有允许的代理 IP 地址

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess proxylist clear
```

- 配置包含源 IP 地址的信头名称

```
adminaccessconfig ipaccess proxy-header <header name>
```

- 启用或禁用 Web 界面跨站点请求伪造保护

```
adminaccessconfig csrf <enable|disable>
```

- 检查 Web 界面跨站点请求伪造保护是否已启用

```
adminaccessconfig csrf print
```

- 配置 Web 界面会话超时

```
adminaccessconfig timeout gui <value>
```

- 配置 CLI 会话超时

```
adminaccessconfig timeout cli <value>
```

示例 - 配置网络访问列表

您可以控制用户从哪些 IP 地址访问 邮件网关。用户可以从任意具有您定义的访问列表中 IP 地址的计算机访问 邮件网关。当创建网络访问列表时，您可以指定 IP 地址、子网或 CIDR 地址。

如果在网络访问列表中未包括您当前计算机的 IP 地址，则 AsyncOS 会显示一个警告。如果当前计算机的 IP 地址不在列表中，则在您提交更改后将无法访问 邮件网关。

在下例中，对 邮件网关 的网络访问限定为两组 IP 地址：


```

mail.example.com> adminaccessconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- BANNER - Configure login message (banner) for appliance administrator login.
- WELCOME - Configure welcome message (post login message) for appliance administrator
login.
- IPACCESS - Configure IP-based access for appliance administrative interface.
- CSRF - Configure web UI Cross-Site Request Forgeries protection.
- HOSTHEADER - Configure option to use host header in HTTP requests.
- XSS - Configure Cross-Site Scripting Attack protection.
- TIMEOUT - Configure GUI and CLI session inactivity timeout.
- MAXHTTPHEADERFIELDSIZE - Configure maximum HTTP header field size.
- HOW-TOS - Configure How-Tos feature.
[]> ipaccess
Current mode: Allow All.
Please select the mode:
- ALL - All IP addresses will be allowed to access the administrative interface.
- RESTRICT - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access.
- PROXYONLY - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access through proxy.
- PROXY - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access through proxy or directly.
[]> restrict
List of allowed IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new IP address/subnet/range.
[]> new
Please enter IP address, subnet or range.
[]> 192.168.1.2-100
List of allowed IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges:
1. 192.168.1.2-100
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new IP address/subnet/range.
- EDIT - Modify an existing entry.
- DELETE - Remove an existing entry.
- CLEAR - Remove all the entries.
[]> new
Please enter IP address, subnet or range.
[]> 192.168.255.12
List of allowed IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges:
1. 192.168.1.2-100
2. 192.168.255.12
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new IP address/subnet/range.
- EDIT - Modify an existing entry.
- DELETE - Remove an existing entry.
- CLEAR - Remove all the entries.
[]>
Warning: The host you are currently using [72.163.202.175] is not included in the User
Access list. Excluding it will prevent your
host from connecting to the administrative interface. Are you sure you want to continue?
[N]> Y
Current mode: Restrict.
Please select the mode:
- ALL - All IP addresses will be allowed to access the administrative interface.
- RESTRICT - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access.
- PROXYONLY - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access through proxy.
- PROXY - Specify IP addresses/Subnets/Ranges to be allowed access through proxy or directly.
[]>

```

示例 - 配置登录标语

当用户尝试通过 SSH、Telnet、FTP 或 Web UI 登录 邮件网关，可以配置 邮件网关 以显示名为“登录标语”的消息。登录标语是可自定义文本，显示在 CLI 中的登录提示上方，以及 GUI 登录提示右

侧。可以使用登录横幅显示邮件网关的内部安全信息或最佳实践说明。例如，您可以创建一段简单说明，指出禁止未经授权使用该邮件网关，或者有关组织有权审核用户对该邮件网关所做更改的详细警告。

登录横幅的最大长度是 2000 个字符，以适合 80x25 的控制台。可从邮件网关上 /data/pub/configuration 目录中的文件导入登录横幅。在创建横幅之后，请确认您的更改。

在下面的示例中，登录标语 “Use of this system in an unauthorized manner is prohibited” 会添加到邮件网关：

```
mail.example.com> adminaccessconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- BANNER - Configure login message (banner) for appliance administrator login.
- WELCOME - Configure welcome message (post login message) for appliance administrator login.
- IPACCESS - Configure IP-based access for appliance administrative interface.
- CSRF - Configure web UI Cross-Site Request Forgeries protection.
- XSS - Configure Cross-Site Scripting Attack protection.
- HOSTHEADER - Configure option to use host header in HTTP requests.
- TIMEOUT - Configure GUI and CLI session inactivity timeout.
- MAXHTTPHEADERFIELDSIZE - Configure maximum HTTP header field size.
- HOW-TOS - Configure How-Tos feature.
[]> banner
A banner has not been defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a banner to display at login.
- IMPORT - Import banner text from a file.
[]> new
Enter or paste the banner text here. Enter CTRL-D on a blank line to end.
Use of this system in an unauthorized manner is prohibited.
^D
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- BANNER - Configure login message (banner) for appliance administrator login.
- WELCOME - Configure welcome message (post login message) for appliance administrator login.
- IPACCESS - Configure IP-based access for appliance administrative interface.
- CSRF - Configure web UI Cross-Site Request Forgeries protection.
- HOSTHEADER - Configure option to use host header in HTTP requests.
- TIMEOUT - Configure GUI and CLI session inactivity timeout.
[]> banner
Banner: Use of this system in an unauthorized manner is prohibited.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a banner to display at login.
- IMPORT - Import banner text from a file.
- DELETE - Remove the banner.
[]>
```

示例 - 配置 Web 界面和 CLI 会话超时

以下示例会将 Web 界面和 CLI 会话的超时时间设置为 32 分钟。



Note

CLI 会话超时仅适用于采用安全外壳 (SSH)、SCP 的连接以及直接串行连接。在 CLI 会话超时时的所有未提交的配置更改都将丢失。确保在进行配置更改后立即进行确认。

```
mail.example.com> adminaccessconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```

- BANNER - Configure login message (banner) for appliance administrator login.
- WELCOME - Configure welcome message (post login message) for appliance administrator
login.
- IPACCESS - Configure IP-based access for appliance administrative interface.
- CSRF - Configure web UI Cross-Site Request Forgeries protection.
- XSS - Configure Cross-Site Scripting Attack protection.
- HOSTHEADER - Configure option to use host header in HTTP requests.
- TIMEOUT - Configure GUI and CLI session inactivity timeout.
- MAXHTTPHEADERFIELDSize - Configure maximum HTTP header field size.
- HOW-TOS - Configure How-Tos feature.

[ ]> timeout
Enter WebUI inactivity timeout(in minutes):
[30]> 32
Enter CLI inactivity timeout(in minutes):
[30]> 32
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- BANNER - Configure login message (banner) for appliance administrator login.
- WELCOME - Configure welcome message (post login message) for appliance administrator
login.
- IPACCESS - Configure IP-based access for appliance administrative interface.
- CSRF - Configure web UI Cross-Site Request Forgeries protection.
- HOSTHEADER - Configure option to use host header in HTTP requests.
- TIMEOUT - Configure GUI and CLI session inactivity timeout.
[ ]>
mail.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[ ]> Changed WebUI and CLI session timeout values
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
Changes committed: Wed Mar 12 08:03:21 2014 GMT

```

**Note**

在提交更改之后，仅在后续登录期间新的 CLI 会话超时才会生效。

certconfig

描述

配置安全证书和密钥。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 在证书中粘贴

在下面的示例中，通过在证书和私钥中粘贴可以安装证书。

```

mail1.example.com> certconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- CERTIFICATE - Import, Create a request, Edit or Remove Certificate Profiles

```

```

- CERTAUTHORITY - Manage System and Customized Authorities
- CRL - Manage Certificate Revocation Lists
[]> certificate
List of Certificates
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining          FQDN
Compliance checked
-----
Demo          Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo Active          3467 days          No
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[]> paste
Enter a name for this certificate profile:
> partner.com
Paste public certificate in PEM format (end with '.'):
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICLDCCAdCAQAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEBQAwgAxCzAJBgNVBAYTALBUMRMwEQYD
VQOIEwRdWV1bnNsYW5kMQ8wDQYDVQQHEwZMaXN1b2ExFzAVBgNVBAoTDk5ldXJv
bmlvLlZBMZGZGEMRgwFgYDVQQLEw9EZXR1bnZvbHZpbWVudG8xGzAZBgNVBAMTEmJy
dXR1cy5uZXVyb25pby5wdDEbMBkGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYMc2FtcG9AaWtpLmZpMB4X
DTk2MDkwNTAzNDIOM1oXDk2MTAwNTAzNDIOM1owgAxCzAJBgNVBAYTALBUMRMw
EQYDVQOIEwRdWV1bnNsYW5kMQ8wDQYDVQQHEwZMaXN1b2ExFzAVBgNVBAoTDk5ldXJv
bmlvLlZBMZGZGEMRgwFgYDVQQLEw9EZXR1bnZvbHZpbWVudG8xGzAZBgNVBAMTEmJy
dXR1cy5uZXVyb25pby5wdDEbMBkGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYMc2FtcG9AaWtpLmZp
MFwwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADSwAwSAJBAL7+aty3S1iBA/+yxjxv4q1MUTdlkjNw
L4lYKbpzzlmC5beaQXeQ2RmGMTXU+mDvuqItjVHOK3DvPK7lTcSGftUCAWEAATAN
BqkqhkiG9w0BAQQFAANBAFqPEKfjk6T6CKTHvaQeEAsX0/8YHPHqH/9AnhSjrwuX
9EBc0n6bVGhN7XaXd6sJ7dym9sbsWxb+pJdurnkxjx4=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
.
C=PT,ST=Queensland,L=Lisboa,O=Neuronio,
Lda.,OU=Desenvolvimento,CN=brutus.partner.com,emailAddress=admin@example.com
Paste private key in PEM format (end with '.'):
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIBPAIBAAJBAL7+aty3S1iBA/+yxjxv4q1MUTdlkjNwL4lYKbpzzlmC5beaQXeQ
2RmGMTXU+mDvuqItjVHOK3DvPK7lTcSGftUCAWEAAQJBALjkK+jc2+iihI98riEF
oudmkNziSRTYjnwjx8mCoAjPWviB3c742eO3FG4/soiljD9A5alihEOxfUzloenr
8IECIQD3B5+01+68BA/6d76iUNqAAV8djGTzvxncXycnxPQydQIhAMxt4trUI3nc
a+U8YL2HPFA3gmhBsSICbq2OptOCnM7hAiEA6Xi3JIQCob8YwkRj29DU3/4WYD7
WLPgsQpwolGuSpECICGsnWH5oaeD9t9jbFoSfhJvv0IZmxdcLpRcpslpeWBBAiEA
6/5B8J0GHdJq89FHwEG/H2eVVUYu5y/ad6sgcm+0Avg=
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
.
Do you want to add an intermediate certificate? [N]> n

Do you want to check if Common Name is in Fully Qualified Domain Name(FQDN) format ? [N]>
yes

List of Certificates
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining          FQDN
Compliance Checked
-----
partner.c brutus.partner.com brutus.partner          Active          30 days          Yes
Demo          Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo Active          3467 days          No
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- EDIT - Update certificate or view the signing request

```

```

- EXPORT - Export a certificate
- DELETE - Remove a certificate
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- CERTIFICATE - Import, Create a request, Edit or Remove Certificate Profiles
- CERTAUTHORITY - Manage System and Customized Authorities
- CRL - Manage Certificate Revocation Lists
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Installed certificate and key for receiving, delivery, and https
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

示例 - 创建自签名证书

在下面的示例中，会创建自签名证书。

```

mail3.example.com> certconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- CERTIFICATE - Import, Create a request, Edit or Remove Certificate Profiles
- CERTAUTHORITY - Manage System and Customized Authorities
- CRL - Manage Certificate Revocation Lists
[]> certificate
List of Certificates
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining
-----
partner.c     brutus.neuronio.pt   brutus.neuronio.pt   Expired         -4930
days
Demo          Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo   Active          3467 days
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- EDIT - Update certificate or view the signing request
- EXPORT - Export a certificate
- DELETE - Remove a certificate
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[]> new
1. Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
2. Create a self-signed SMIME certificate and CSR
[1]> 1
Enter a name for this certificate profile:
> example.com
Enter Common Name:
> example.com
Do you want to check if Common Name is in Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN)
format ? [N]>
Enter Organization:
> Example
Enter Organizational Unit:
> Org
Enter Locality or City:
> San Francisco
Enter State or Province:
> CA
Enter Country (2 letter code):
> US
Duration before expiration (in days):
[3650]>
1. 1024

```

示例 - 创建自签名 S/MIME 签名证书

```

2. 2048
Enter size of private key:
[2]>
Do you want to view the CSR? [Y]> y
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIICrTCCAZUCAQAwaDELMAkGALUEBhMCVVMxFDASBgNVBAMTC2V4YWlwbGUuY29t
MRYwFAyDVQHEw1TYW4gRnJhbmNpc29jMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdleGFtcG9wCQYD
VQOIEwJDQTEEMMAoGALUECXMdb3JnMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIB
CgKCAQEANwamZyX7VgTZka/xlI5HHrN9V2MPKXoLq7FjzUtiIDwznElrKIuJovw
Svonle6GvFlUHfjv8B3WobOzk5Ny6btKjwPrBfaY+qr7rzM4lAQKHM+P6l+lZnPU
P05N9RckLP4XsUuyY6Ca1WLTiPIgaq2fr8Y0JX/kesZcGOqlde66pN+xJIHHYadD
oopOgqi6SLNfAzJu/HEu/fnSuJG4nhF0ZG1OpVUx4fg33NwZ4wV10XBk3GrOjbbA
ih9ozAwfNzxb57amtxEJk+pW+co3uEHLJIOPdih9SHzn/UVU4hiu8rSQR19sDApp
kfdWcfaDLF9tnQJPWSYoCh0USgCc8QIDAQABoAAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADggEB
AGiVhyMAZuHSv9yA08kJKmrgO89yRlnDUXDDo6IrODVKx4hHTiOanOPulnsThSvH
7xv4xR35T/QV0U3yPrL6bJbbwMySOLIRTjsUcwZnjOE1xMM5EkBM2BOI5rs4159g
FhHVejhG1LyyUDL0U82wsSLMqLFH1IT63tzwVmRiIXmAu/lHYci3+vctb+sopnN1
lY10Iuj+EqgWNRbNnKXLTdXkzhELOd8vZEqSAfBWyjZ2mECzc7SG3evqkw/OLGk
AilNXHayiGjeY+UfWzF/HBsekSjtQu6hIv6JpBSY/MnYU4t1lExqD+GX3lru4xc4
zDas2rS/Pbpn73Lf503nmsw=
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
List of Certificates
-----
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining
-----
example.c     example.com          example.com        Valid           3649 days
partner.c     brutus.partner.com  brutus.partner.com Valid           30 days
Demo         Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo Active          3467 days
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- EDIT - Update certificate or view the signing request
- EXPORT - Export a certificate
- DELETE - Remove a certificate
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[ ]>

```

示例 - 创建自签名 S/MIME 签名证书

以下示例展示如何创建自签名 S/MIME 证书以便为邮件签名。

```

vml0esa0031.qa> certconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- CERTIFICATE - Import, Create a request, Edit or Remove Certificate Profiles
- CERTAUTHORITY - Manage System and Customized Authorities
- CRL - Manage Certificate Revocation Lists
[ ]> certificate
List of Certificates
-----
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining
-----
Demo         Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo Active          3329 days
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[ ]> new
1. Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
2. Create a self-signed SMIME certificate and CSR
[1]> 2
Enter a name for this certificate profile:
> smime_signing

```

```

Enter Common Name:
> CN
Do you want to check if Common Name is in Fully Qualified Domain Name(FQDN)
format ? [N]>

Enter Organization:
> ORG
Enter Organizational Unit:
> OU
Enter Locality or City:
> BN
Enter State or Province:
> KA
Enter Country (2 letter code):
> IN
Duration before expiration (in days):
[3650]>
1. 1024
2. 2048
Enter size of private key:
[2]>
Enter email address for 'subjectAltName' extension:
[]> admin@example.com
Add another member? [Y]> n
Begin entering domain entries for 'subjectAltName'.
Enter the DNS you want to add.
[]> domain.com
Add another member? [Y]> n
Do you want to view the CSR? [Y]> n
List of Certificates
Name          Common Name          Issued By          Status          Remaining
-----
smime_sig     CN                    CN                  Valid            3649 days
Demo          Cisco Appliance Demo Cisco Appliance Demo Active            3329 days
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IMPORT - Import a certificate from a local PKCS#12 file
- PASTE - Paste a certificate into the CLI
- NEW - Create a self-signed certificate and CSR
- EDIT - Update certificate or view the signing request
- EXPORT - Export a certificate
- DELETE - Remove a certificate
- PRINT - View certificates assigned to services
[]>

```

date

描述

显示当前日期和时间。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> date
Tue Mar 10 11:30:21 2015 GMT
```

daneverify

- [描述，第 80 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 80 页](#)
- [示例，第 80 页](#)

描述

检查指定域是否支持 DANE。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help daneverify` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `daneverify` 命令验证指定域是否支持 DANE。

```
mail3.example.com> daneverify
Enter the DANE domain to verify against: []> example-dane.net
Trying DANE MANDATORY for example-dane.net
SECURE MX RECORD found for example-dane.net
SECURE A record (10.10.1.198) found for MX(mail.example.com.cs2.test-dane.net) in
example-dane.net
SECURE TLSA Record found for MX(mail.example.com.cs2.test-dane.net) in example-dane.net TLS
connection established: protocol TLSv1.2, cipher DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256.
Certificate verification successful for TLSA
record(030101329aad19cfb5a0bb8d3b99c67dd1282a4dcdf67bd9c4efc08578657065fe7504)
TLS connection succeeded example-dane.net.
DANE_SUCESS for example-dane.net
DANE verification completed.
```

诊断

描述

使用 `diagnostic` 命令可以：

- 使用各种实用程序排除硬件和网络问题
- 检查 RAID 状态

- 显示 ARP 缓存
- 清除 LDAP、DNS 和 ARP 缓存
- 发送 SMTP 测试邮件
- 重启和查看 邮件网关上启用的服务引擎的状态。

使用 **diagnostic** 命令

以下命令在 **diagnostic** 子菜单内可用：

Table 5: *diagnostic* 子命令

选项	子命令	可用性
RAID	1. Run disk verify	仅在 C30 和 C60 上可用。
	2. Monitor tasks in progress	
	3. Display disk verify verdict	
DISK_USAGE (已弃用)	无子命令	此命令已被弃用。而是要使用 diskquotaconfig 命令。
网络	FLUSH	C 系列和 M 系列
	ARPSHOW	
	SMTTPING	
	TCPDUMP	
REPORTING	DELETEDB	C 系列和 M 系列
	DISABLE	
TRACKING	DELETEDB	C 系列和 M 系列
	DEBUG	
RELOAD	无子命令	C 系列和 M 系列
服务	重新启动 状态	C 系列和 M 系列

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

诊断命令的批处理量格式可用于检查 RAID 状态、清除缓存和显示 ARP 缓存中的内容。要作为批处理命令调用，请使用以下格式：

使用批处理格式执行以下操作：

- 检查 RAID 状态

```
diagnostic raid
```

- 显示 ARP 缓存的内容

```
diagnostic network arpshow
```

- 显示 NDP 缓存的内容

```
diagnostic network ndpshow
```

- 清除 LDAP、DNS、ARP 和 NDP 缓存

```
diagnostic network flush
```

- 重置并删除报告数据库

```
diagnostic reporting deletedb
```

- 启用报告后台守护程序

```
diagnostic reporting enable
```

- 禁用报告后台守护程序

```
diagnostic reporting disable
```

- 重置并删除该跟踪数据库

```
diagnostic tracking deletedb
```

- 重置对初始制造商值的配置

```
diagnostic reload
```

示例：显示和清除缓存

以下示例显示有关用于显示 ARP 缓存的内容以及刷新所有网络相关缓存的诊断命令。

```
mail.example.com> diagnostic
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RAID - Disk Verify Utility.
- DISK_USAGE - Check Disk Usage.
- NETWORK - Network Utilities.
- REPORTING - Reporting Utilities.
- TRACKING - Tracking Utilities.
- RELOAD - Reset configuration to the initial manufacturer values.
[]> network
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FLUSH - Flush all network related caches.
- ARPSHOW - Show system ARP cache.
- NDPSHOW - Show system NDP cache.
- SMTTPING - Test a remote SMTP server.
- TCPDUMP - Dump ethernet packets.
[]> arpshow
System ARP cache contents:
(10.76.69.3) at 00:1e:bd:28:97:00 on em0 expires in 1193 seconds [ethernet]
(10.76.69.2) at 00:1e:79:af:f4:00 on em0 expires in 1192 seconds [ethernet]
(10.76.69.1) at 00:00:0c:9f:f0:01 on em0 expires in 687 seconds [ethernet]
(10.76.69.149) at 00:50:56:b2:0e:2b on em0 permanent [ethernet]
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FLUSH - Flush all network related caches.
- ARPSHOW - Show system ARP cache.
- NDPSHOW - Show system NDP cache.
- SMTTPING - Test a remote SMTP server.
- TCPDUMP - Dump ethernet packets.
[]> flush
Flushing LDAP cache.
Flushing DNS cache.
Flushing system ARP cache.
10.76.69.3 (10.76.69.3) deleted
10.76.69.2 (10.76.69.2) deleted
10.76.69.1 (10.76.69.1) deleted
10.76.69.149 (10.76.69.149) deleted
Flushing system NDP cache.
fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2d%em2 (fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2d%em2) deleted
fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2c%em1 (fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2c%em1) deleted
fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2b%em0 (fe80::250:56ff:feb2:e2b%em0) deleted
Network reset complete.
```

示例：验证到另一台邮件服务器的连接性

以下示例显示用于检查到另一台邮件服务器的连接性的诊断命令。您可以通过发送邮件或 ping 服务器的方式测试邮件服务器。

```
mail.example.com> diagnostic
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RAID - Disk Verify Utility.
- NETWORK - Network Utilities.
- REPORTING - Reporting Utilities.
```

示例：将邮件网关配置重置为初始制造商值

```

- TRACKING - Tracking Utilities.
- RELOAD - Reset configuration to the initial manufacturer values.
[ ]> network
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FLUSH - Flush all network related caches.
- ARPSHOW - Show system ARP cache.
- NDPSHOW - Show system NDP cache.
- SMTPPING - Test a remote SMTP server.
- TCPDUMP - Dump ethernet packets.
[ ]> smtping
Enter the hostname or IP address of the SMTP server:
[mail.example.com]> mail.com
The domain you entered has MX records.
Would you like to select an MX host to test instead? [Y]> y
Select an MX host to test.
1. mx00.gmx.com
2. mx01.gmx.com
[1]>
Select a network interface to use for the test.
1. Management
2. auto
[2]> 1
Do you want to type in a test message to send? If not, the connection will be tested but
no email will be sent. [N]>
Starting SMTP test of host mx00.gmx.com.
Resolved 'mx00.gmx.com' to 74.208.5.4.
Unable to connect to 74.208.5.4.

```

示例：将邮件网关配置重置为初始制造商值

以下示例显示如何将您的邮件网关配置重置为初始制造商值。

```

mail.example.com> diagnostic
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RAID - Disk Verify Utility.
- NETWORK - Network Utilities.
- REPORTING - Reporting Utilities.
- TRACKING - Tracking Utilities.
- RELOAD - Reset configuration to the initial manufacturer values.
[ ]> reload
This command will remove all user settings and reset the entire device.
If this is a Virtual Appliance, all feature keys will be removed,
and the license must be reapplied.
Are you sure you want to continue? [N]> Y
Are you *really* sure you want to continue? [N]> Y
Do you want to wipe also? [N]> Y

```

重启和查看服务引擎的状态

可以使用 CLI 中的 `diagnostic > services` 子命令：

- 重启邮件网关上启用的服务引擎，而不必重新启动邮件网关。
- 查看邮件网关上启用的服务引擎的状态。

有关详细信息，请参阅《适用于思科安全邮件网关的 CLI 参考指南》。

diskquotaconfig

查看或配置报告和跟踪、隔离区、日志文件、数据包捕获和配置文件的磁盘空间分配。

请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关AsyncOS 用户指南》了解有关此功能的完整信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

```
diskquotaconfig <feature> <quota> [<feature> <quota> [<feature> <quota> [<feature> <quota>]]]
```

<feature> 的有效值包括 euq、pvo、tracking、reporting

Valid values for <quota> are integers.

示例

```
mail.example.com> diskquotaconfig
Service                                     Disk Usage (GB)   Quota (GB)
-----
Spam Quarantine (EUQ)                       1                 1
Policy, Virus & Outbreak Quarantines        1                 3
Reporting                                     5                10
Tracking                                     1                10
Miscellaneous Files                          5                30
  System Files Usage : 5 GB
  User Files Usage : 0 GB
Total                                       13                54 of 143
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit disk quotas
[1]> edit
Enter the number of the service for which you would like to edit disk quota:
1. Spam Quarantine (EUQ)
2. Policy, Virus & Outbreak Quarantines
3. Reporting
4. Tracking
5. Miscellaneous Files
[1]> 1
Enter the new disk quota -
[1]> 1
Disk quota for Spam Quarantine (EUQ) changed to 1
Service                                     Disk Usage (GB)   Quota (GB)
-----
Spam Quarantine (EUQ)                       1                 1
Policy, Virus & Outbreak Quarantines        1                 3
Reporting                                     5                10
Tracking                                     1                10
Miscellaneous Files                          5                30
  System Files Usage : 5 GB
  User Files Usage : 0 GB
Total                                       13                54 of 143
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- EDIT - Edit disk quotas  
[]>
```

ecconfig

设置或清除用于获取 URL 过滤功能证书的注册客户端。

没有思科支持人员的指导，请不要使用此命令。

条目必须为 <hostname:port> 或 <IPv4 address:port> 格式。端口是可选的。

要指定默认服务器，请输入 `ecconfig server default`。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可以用于群集中的所有级别。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

- 指定非默认注册客户端服务器：

```
> ecconfig server <server_name:port>
```

使用默认注册客户端服务器：

```
> ecconfig server default
```

示例

```
mail.example.com> ecconfig  
Enrollment Server: Not Configured (Use Default)  
Choose the operation you want to perform:  
- SETUP - Configure the Enrollment Server  
[]> setup  
Do you want to use non-default Enrollment server?  
WARNING: Do not configure this option without the assistance of Cisco Support.  
Incorrect configuration can impact the services using certificates from the Enrollment  
server. [N]> y  
[]> 192.0.2.1  
Choose the operation you want to perform:  
- SETUP - Configure the Enrollment Server  
[]>
```

ecstatus

显示用于获取 URL 过滤功能证书的注册客户端的当前版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> ecstatus
Component          Version    Last Updated
Enrollment Client  1.0.2-046 Never updated
```

ecupdate

手动更新用于自动获取 URL 过滤功能证书的注册客户端。通常，这些更新会自动发生。没有思科支持人员的指导，请不要使用此命令。

如果您使用 `force` 参数 (`ecupdate [force]`)，则客户端会更新，即便没有检测到更改。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

```
> ecupdate [force]
```

示例

```
mail.example.com> ecupdate
Requesting update of Enrollment Client.
```

encryptionconfig

配置邮件加密。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

以下示例显示对加密配置文件的修改：

```

mail.example.com> encryptionconfig
IronPort Email Encryption: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable/Disable IronPort Email Encryption
- PROFILES - Configure email encryption profiles
- PROVISION - Provision with the Cisco Registered Envelope Service
[]> setup
PXE Email Encryption: Enabled
Would you like to use PXE Email Encryption? [Y]>
WARNING: Increasing the default maximum message size(10MB) may result in
decreased performance. Please consult documentation for size recommendations
based on your environment.
Maximum message size for encryption: (Add a trailing K for kilobytes, M for
megabytes, or no letters for bytes.)
[10M]>
Enter the email address of the encryption account administrator
[administrator@example.com]>
IronPort Email Encryption: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable/Disable IronPort Email Encryption
- PROFILES - Configure email encryption profiles
- PROVISION - Provision with the Cisco Registered Envelope Service
[]> profiles
Proxy: Not Configured
Profile Name          Key Service          Proxied          Provision Status
-----
HIPAA                 Hosted Service       No               Not Provisioned
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new encryption profile
- EDIT - Edit an existing encryption profile
- DELETE - Delete an encryption profile
- PRINT - Print all configuration profiles
- CLEAR - Clear all configuration profiles
- PROXY - Configure a key server proxy
[]> edit
1. HIPAA
Select the profile you wish to edit:
[1]> 1
Profile name: HIPAA
External URL: https://res.cisco.com
Encryption algorithm: AES-192
Payload Transport URL: http://res.cisco.com
Envelope Security: High Security
Return receipts enabled: Yes
Secure Forward enabled: No
Secure Reply All enabled: No
Suppress Applet: No
URL associated with logo image: <undefined>
Encryption queue timeout: 14400
Failure notification subject: [ENCRYPTION FAILURE]
Failure notification template: System Generated
Filename for the envelope: securedoc_${date}T${time}.html
Use Localized Envelope: No
Text notification template: System Generated
HTML notification template: System Generated
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change profile name
- EXTERNAL - Change external URL
- ALGORITHM - Change encryption algorithm
- PAYLOAD - Change the payload transport URL
- SECURITY - Change envelope security
- RECEIPT - Change return receipt handling
- FORWARD - Change "Secure Forward" setting

```



```

- REPLYALL - Change "Secure Reply All" setting
- LOCALIZED_ENVELOPE - Enable or disable display of envelopes in languages
other than English
- APPLETT - Change applet suppression setting
- URL - Change URL associated with logo image
- TIMEOUT - Change maximum time message waits in encryption queue
- BOUNCE_SUBJECT - Change failure notification subject
- FILENAME - Change the file name of the envelope attached to the encryption
notification.
[]> security
1. High Security (Recipient must enter a passphrase to open the encrypted
message, even if credentials are cached ("Remember Me" selected).)
2. Medium Security (No passphrase entry required if recipient credentials are
cached ("Remember Me" selected).)
3. No passphrase Required (The recipient does not need a passphrase to open the
encrypted message.)
Please enter the envelope security level:
[1]> 1
Profile name: HIPAA
External URL: https://res.cisco.com
Encryption algorithm: AES-192
Payload Transport URL: http://res.cisco.com
Envelope Security: High Security
Return receipts enabled: Yes
Secure Forward enabled: No
Secure Reply All enabled: No
Suppress Applet: No
URL associated with logo image: <undefined>
Encryption queue timeout: 14400
Failure notification subject: [ENCRYPTION FAILURE]
Failure notification template: System Generated
Filename for the envelope: securedoc_${date}T${time}.html
Use Localized Envelope: No
Text notification template: System Generated
HTML notification template: System Generated
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change profile name
- EXTERNAL - Change external URL
- ALGORITHM - Change encryption algorithm
- PAYLOAD - Change the payload transport URL
- SECURITY - Change envelope security
- RECEIPT - Change return receipt handling
- FORWARD - Change "Secure Forward" setting
- REPLYALL - Change "Secure Reply All" setting
- LOCALIZED_ENVELOPE - Enable or disable display of envelopes in languages
other than English
- APPLETT - Change applet suppression setting
- URL - Change URL associated with logo image
- TIMEOUT - Change maximum time message waits in encryption queue
- BOUNCE_SUBJECT - Change failure notification subject
- FILENAME - Change the file name of the envelope attached to the encryption
notification.
[]> forward
Would you like to enable "Secure Forward"? [N]> y
Profile name: HIPAA
External URL: https://res.cisco.com
Encryption algorithm: AES-192
Payload Transport URL: http://res.cisco.com
Envelope Security: High Security
Return receipts enabled: Yes
Secure Forward enabled: Yes
Secure Reply All enabled: No
Suppress Applet: No
URL associated with logo image: <undefined>

```

```

Encryption queue timeout: 14400
Failure notification subject: [ENCRYPTION FAILURE]
Failure notification template: System Generated
Filename for the envelope: securedoc_${date}T${time}.html
Use Localized Envelope: No
Text notification template: System Generated
HTML notification template: System Generated
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change profile name
- EXTERNAL - Change external URL
- ALGORITHM - Change encryption algorithm
- PAYLOAD - Change the payload transport URL
- SECURITY - Change envelope security
- RECEIPT - Change return receipt handling
- FORWARD - Change "Secure Forward" setting
- REPLYALL - Change "Secure Reply All" setting
- LOCALIZED_ENVELOPE - Enable or disable display of envelopes in languages
other than English
- APPLET - Change applet suppression setting
- URL - Change URL associated with logo image
- TIMEOUT - Change maximum time message waits in encryption queue
- BOUNCE_SUBJECT - Change failure notification subject
- FILENAME - Change the file name of the envelope attached to the encryption
notification.
[]>
Proxy: Not Configured
Profile Name          Key Service          Proxied          Provision Status
-----
HIPAA                 Hosted Service       No               Not Provisioned
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new encryption profile
- EDIT - Edit an existing encryption profile
- DELETE - Delete an encryption profile
- PRINT - Print all configuration profiles
- CLEAR - Clear all configuration profiles
- PROXY - Configure a key server proxy
[]>
IronPort Email Encryption: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable/Disable IronPort Email Encryption
- PROFILES - Configure email encryption profiles
- PROVISION - Provision with the Cisco Registered Envelope Service
[]>

```

encryptionstatus

描述

Encryptionstatus 命令显示 邮件网关上 PXE 引擎和域映射文件的版本，以及上次更新组件的日期和时间。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> encryptionstatus
Component          Version      Last Updated
PXE Engine         6.7.1       17 Nov 2009 00:09 (GMT)
Domain Mappings File 1.0.0       Never updated
```

encryptionupdate

描述

encryptionupdate 命令请求对 邮件网关上的 PXE 引擎的更新。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> encryptionupdate
Requesting update of PXE Engine.
```

enginestatus

描述

Enginestatus 命令用于显示的状态和各种引擎在 邮件网关上启用的 CPU 使用情况。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 **help enginestatus** 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

以下示例说明如何查看 邮件网关上启用的所有引擎的状态和 CPU 使用情况：

```
vm30esa0086.ibqa> enginestatus
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GRAYMAIL - View Graymail engine status
- SOPHOS - View Sophos engine status
```

```

- CASE - View CASE engine status
- AMP - View AMP engine status
- MCAFEE - View McAfee engine status
- ALL - View status of All engines
[ ]> ALL
CASE Status: UP CPU: 0.0%
Component                Version                Last Updated
CASE Core Files           3.5.0-008             Never updated
CASE Utilities            3.5.0-008             Never updated
Structural Rules          3.3.1-009-20141210_214201  Never updated
Web Reputation DB         20141211_111021       Never updated
Web Reputation Rules      20141211_111021-20141211_170330  Never updated
Content Rules             unavailable            Never updated
Content Rules Update      unavailable            Never updated
SOPHOS Status: UP CPU: 0.0%
Component                Version                Last Updated
Sophos Anti-Virus Engine  3.2.07.365.2_5.30     Never updated
Sophos IDE Rules          0                      Never updated
GRAYMAIL Status: UP CPU: 0.0%
Component                Version                Last Updated
Graymail Engine           01-392.68             N10 Nov 2016 07:08 (GMT
+00:00) updated
Graymail Rules            01-392.68#121         Never updated
Graymail Tools            1.0.03                Never updated
MCAFEE Status: UP CPU: 0.0%
Component                Version                Last Updated
McAfee Engine             5700                  Never updated
McAfee DATs               7437                  Never updated
AMP Status: UP CPU: 0.0%
Component                Version                Last Updated
AMP Client Settings       1.0                   Never updated
AMP Client Engine         1.0                   Never updated

```

featurekey

描述

featurekey 命令列出了系统上由密钥启用的所有功能以及与密钥相关的信息。它还允许您使用密钥激活功能或者检查新的功能密钥。

对于虚拟 邮件网关，另请参阅 [loadlicense, on page 315](#) 和 [showlicense , on page 316](#)。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

在本示例中，**featurekey** 命令用于检查新的功能密钥。

```

mail3.example.com> featurekey
Module                Quantity  Status  Remaining  Expiration Date
Outbreak Filters      1         Active  28 days    Tue Feb 25 06:40:53
2014

```

```

IronPort Anti-Spam          1          Dormant    30 days    Wed Feb 26 07:56:57
2014
Sophos Anti-Virus          1          Active     26 days    Sun Feb 23 02:27:48
2014
Bounce Verification        1          Dormant    30 days    Wed Feb 26 07:56:57
2014
Incoming Mail Handling      1          Active     20 days    Sun Feb 16 08:55:58
2014
IronPort Email Encryption  1          Dormant    30 days    Wed Feb 26 07:56:57
2014
Data Loss Prevention        1          Active     25 days    Fri Feb 21 10:07:10
2014
McAfee                      1          Dormant    30 days    Wed Feb 26 07:56:57
2014
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ACTIVATE - Activate a (pending) key.
- CHECKNOW - Check now for new feature keys.
[]> checknow
No new feature keys are available.

```

featurekeyconfig

描述

借助 **featurekeyconfig** 命令，您可以配置计算机，以便自动下载可用密钥和更新计算机上的密钥。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

在本示例中，**featurekeyconfig** 命令用于启用自动激活和自动检查功能。

```

mail3.example.com> featurekeyconfig
Automatic activation of downloaded keys: Disabled
Automatic periodic checking for new feature keys: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit feature key configuration.
[]> setup
Automatic activation of downloaded keys: Disabled
Automatic periodic checking for new feature keys: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- AUTOACTIVATE - Toggle automatic activation of downloaded keys.
- AUTOCHECK - Toggle automatic checking for new feature keys.
[]> autoactivate
Do you want to automatically apply downloaded feature keys? [N]> y
Automatic activation of downloaded keys: Enabled
Automatic periodic checking for new feature keys: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- AUTOACTIVATE - Toggle automatic activation of downloaded keys.
- AUTOCHECK - Toggle automatic checking for new feature keys.

```

```
[ ]> autocheck
Do you want to periodically query for new feature keys? [N]> y
Automatic activation of downloaded keys: Enabled
Automatic periodic checking for new feature keys: Enabled
```

generalconfig

描述

generalconfig 命令允许您配置浏览器设置。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 **help generalconfig** 查阅联机帮助。

示例 - 配置 Internet Explorer 兼容模式覆盖

以下示例显示如何覆盖 IE 兼容模式：

```
mail.example.com> generalconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IEOverride - Configure Internet Explorer Compatibility Mode Override
[ ]> ieoverride
    For better web interface rendering, we recommend that you enable Internet
    Explorer Compatibility Mode Override. However, if enabling this feature
    is against your organizational policy, you may disable this feature.
    Internet Explorer Compatibility Mode Override is currently disabled.
Would you like to enable Internet Explorer Compatibility Mode Override? [N]y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- IEOverride - Configure Internet Explorer Compatibility Mode Override
[ ]>
```

healthcheck

描述

检查您的邮件网关的运行状况。运行状况检查分析当前状态日志中的历史数据（最多三个月）以确定邮件网关的运行状况。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> healthcheck
Analyzing the system to determine current health of the system.
The analysis may take a while, depending on the size of the historical data.

System analysis is complete.
The analysis indicates that the system has experienced the following issue(s) recently:
Entered Resource conservation mode
Delay in mail processing
High CPU usage
High memory page swapping
High memory usage

For more information about these problems and how to remediate them, see the TechNote
http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/security/email-security-appliance/118881-technote-esa-00.html
```

healthconfig

描述

配置您的 邮件网关 的各个运行状况参数的阈值，例如 CPU 使用情况、工作队列中的最大消息数等

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> healthconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- WORKQUEUE - View and edit workqueue-health configuration.
- CPU - View and edit CPU-health configuration.
- SWAP - View and edit swap-health configuration.
[]> workqueue
Number of messages in the workqueue : 0
Current threshold on the workqueue size : 500
Alert when exceeds threshold : Disabled
Do you want to edit the settings? [N]> y
Please enter the threshold value for number of messages in work queue.
[500]> 550
Do you want to receive alerts if the number of messages in work queue exceeds
threshold value? [N]> n
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- WORKQUEUE - View and edit workqueue-health configuration.
- CPU - View and edit CPU-health configuration.
- SWAP - View and edit swap-health configuration.
[]> cpu
Overall CPU usage : 0 %
Current threshold on the overall CPU usage: 85 %
Alert when exceeds threshold : Disabled
Do you want to edit the settings? [N]> y
```

```

Please enter the threshold value for overall CPU usage (in percent)
[85]> 90
Do you want to receive alerts if the overall CPU usage exceeds threshold value?[N]> n
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- WORKQUEUE - View and edit workqueue-health configuration.
- CPU - View and edit CPU-health configuration.
- SWAP - View and edit swap-health configuration.
[]> swap
Number of pages swapped from memory in a minute : 0
Current threshold on the number of pages swapped from memory per minute : 5000
Alert when exceeds threshold : Disabled
Do you want to edit the settings? [N]> y
Please enter the threshold value for number of pages swapped from memory in a
minute.
[5000]> 5500
Do you want to receive alerts if number of pages swapped from memory in a
minute exceeds the threshold? [N]> n
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- WORKQUEUE - View and edit workqueue-health configuration.
- CPU - View and edit CPU-health configuration.
- SWAP - View and edit swap-health configuration.
[]>

```

ntpconfig

描述

ntpconfig 命令用于将 AsyncOS 配置为使用网络时间协议 (NTP)，以便将系统时钟与其他计算机同步。可以使用 **settime** 命令关闭 NTP。

使用情况

提交： 此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理： 此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令： 此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```

mail3.example.com>
ntpconfig
Currently configured NTP servers:
1. time.ironport.com
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SOURCEINT - Set the interface from whose IP address NTP queries should originate.
- AUTH - Configure NTP authentication.
[]> new
Please enter the fully qualified hostname or IP address of your NTP server.
[]> ntp.example.com
Currently configured NTP servers:
1. time.ironport.com
2. bitsy.mit.edi
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.

```



```

- SOURCEINT - Set the interface from whose IP address NTP queries should
originate.
- AUTH - Configure NTP authentication.
[]> sourceint

When initiating a connection to an NTP server, the outbound IP address
used is chosen automatically.
If you want to choose a specific outbound IP address, please select
its interface name now.
1. Auto
2. Management (172.19.0.11/24: elroy.run)
3. PrivateNet (172.19.1.11/24: elroy.run)
4. PublicNet (172.19.2.11/24: elroy.run)
[1]> 1
Currently configured NTP servers:
1. time.ironport.com
2. bitsy.mit.edi
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SOURCEINT - Set the interface from whose IP address NTP queries should originate.
- AUTH - Configure NTP authentication.
[]> auth

Would you like to enable NTP authentication? [N]>yes
Currently configured NTP servers:
1. time.ironport.com
2. bitsy.mit.edi
Authentication is on
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a server.
- DELETE - Remove a server.
- SOURCEINT - Set the interface from whose IP address NTP queries should
originate.
- AUTH - Configure NTP authentication.

mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Added new NTP server
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

portalregistrationconfig

思科 Talos 邮件状态门户是一个基于 Web 的工具，用于监控来自最终用户的邮件提交状态。此门户要求您的 邮件门户 共用一个注册 ID。

可以在 CLI 中使用 **portalregistrationconfig** 命令来设置注册 ID。如果您的 邮件门户 不在集群中，您必须在所有的 邮件门户 设置通用注册 ID。

有关门户的更多信息，请参阅用户指南或联机帮助中的“管理垃圾邮件和灰色邮件”一章。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> portalregistrationconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- REGISTRATION_ID - Set up the Registration ID.
  []> registration_id
  Enter the new value of the Registration ID.
  []> registrationidexample1234
```

reboot

描述

重新启动 邮件网关。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> reboot
Enter the number of seconds to wait before abruptly closing connections.
[30]>
Waiting for listeners to exit...
Receiving suspended.
Waiting for outgoing deliveries to finish...
Mail delivery suspended.
```

repengstatus

描述

请求信誉引擎的版本信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> repengstatus
Component                Last Update                Version
Reputation Engine        28 Jan 2014 23:47 (GMT +00:00)  1
Reputation Engine Tools  28 Jan 2014 23:47 (GMT +00:00)  1
```

resume

描述

恢复接收和传送

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> resume
Receiving resumed for Listener 1.
Mail delivery resumed.
Mail delivery for individually suspended domains must be resumed individually.
```

resumedel

描述

恢复传输。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> resumedel
Currently suspended domains:
1. domain1.com
2. domain2.com
3. domain3.com
Enter one or more domains [comma-separated] to which you want to resume delivery.
```

```
[ALL]> domain1.com, domain2.com  
Mail delivery resumed.
```

resumelister

描述

恢复接收监听程序。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> resumelister  
Choose the listener(s) you wish to resume.  
Separate multiple entries with commas.  
1. All  
2. InboundMail  
3. OutboundMail  
[1]> 1  
Receiving resumed.  
mail3.example.com>
```

复原

描述

恢复为先前的版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> revert  
This command will revert the appliance to a previous version of AsyncOS.  
WARNING: Reverting the appliance is extremely destructive.  
The following data will be destroyed in the process:  
- all configuration settings (including listeners)  
- all log files  
- all databases (including messages in Virus Outbreak and Policy quarantines)
```

```

- all reporting data (including saved scheduled reports)
- all message tracking data
- all IronPort Spam Quarantine message and end-user safelist/blocklist data
Only the network settings will be preserved.
Before running this command, be sure you have:
- saved the configuration file of this appliance (with passphrases unmasked)
- exported the IronPort Spam Quarantine safelist/blocklist database
  to another machine (if applicable)
- waited for the mail queue to empty
Reverting the device causes an immediate reboot to take place.
After rebooting, the appliance reinitializes itself and reboots
again to the desired version.
  Available versions
  =====
  1. 9.1.0-019
Please select an AsyncOS version [1]:
Do you want to continue? [N]>

```

samlconfig

- [描述，第 101 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 101 页](#)
- [示例 - 配置新的 SAML 配置文件，第 101 页](#)
- [示例 - 修改 SAML 配置文件，第 104 页](#)

描述

使用服务提供商和身份提供商设置来配置 SAML 配置文件。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 配置新的 SAML 配置文件

在下面的示例中，`samlconfig` 命令用于使用服务提供商和身份提供商设置来创建新的 SAML 配置文件。您必须为服务提供商输入有效的证书和私钥。您可以手动配置身份提供商配置，也可以导入现有的身份提供商元数据。

```

mail.example.com > samlconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- UILOGIN - Create a new SAML Profile for UI Login.
[ ]> uillogin
No SAML profiles are configured on the system.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new SAML profile.
[ ]> new
Please enter the Service Provider Settings:
Enter the SP profile Name:
[ ]> SP1

```

示例 - 配置新的 SAML 配置文件

```

Enter the SP Entity Id:
[ ]> ENTSP
Name ID Format: urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress
Assertion Consumer URL: http://mail.example.com
Please paste the SP Certificate
.
Paste the content now.
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDMTCCAhmGAWIBAgIJAPSTH66oUo0kMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAMC8xLTArBNV
BAMMJHZtMjFlc2EwMTMzLmNzMjEuZGV2aXQuY2l2Y29sYWJzLmNvbTAEFw0xOTA1
MDkxMzA3NDRaFw0yOTA1MDYxMzA3NDRAmC8xLTArBgNVBAMMJHZtMjFlc2EwMTMz
LmNzMjEuZGV2aXQuY2l2Y29sYWJzLmNvbTCCASiWdQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEP
ADCCAQoCggEBAM1/iDEkYMKOXXU+XWQr+KrDxdNnxq3tCkqLmZwFH4TjzxYLlWksX
BZt8mlGiilEn/8ilBHlNDtju399qi7ZdSV2OIozrIqm9tPsgGCfoi90F3AM0WYTP
BWxi6MaMJJP1Ika01ZvVLVqXjUcSM2esAsLNY1qMZ/MDqK/x11FWK5qCh/2J9n9n
4NuRpXsZDqCq4ERKhHoizr01esoqKEF3Cn9yDDkFQb4NgRC9CDNWCIF7jbdIcD5T
H4nIus2k5dyo57NIztdLhLFidUFJ0MycGXZf07+AHuST0ofnTxgz1o3ZpcxwZ14m
40UNOqhK7DrBdfSAAjITpyAZ1CuXIKnLkEsCAwEAANQME4wHQYDVR0OBYYEFKWK
siiXt1Qfe/EXFhEnTuZoJzoCMB8GA1UdIwQYMBaAFKWKsiiXt1Qfe/EXFhEnTuZo
JzoCMAwGA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADggEBADuzDA0iqITrrZC/
jEdwlbz5rbJCMu96mDlH2zzjvQj5K8WNbkTa/UDcj42+2fP+w+DfIjKcZwUTHGp
TmVsLAtuL8oF2uKuNhGUD8tVvqbRFAGb7OeofYWXKjDyhfNswxohNemDne+RZc
DZ7bS/NG2Wkj0wiZBUCj42+0emtDDa0k2ImI/LquZnQomNfsid20ZiAh89gfEgRU
zogadeWGTGT0B2bDlU4pwaLx+4gKI25ZjpFtk6ak4p8NDZGNDZE3r4IvsP9mLSSE
0IA+RwGBbgQxnFuuh9s8Nux1DzNj38Pb6qedjujwIHh3TTYETJ3rS5jBwnlJdsmt
2po7pB8=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
Please paste the SP Certificate Key
.
Paste the content now.
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEowIBAAKCAQEAzX+IMSRgwo5ddT5dZCv4qsPF03Gre0KSouZnAUfhOPPFgja
qxcFm3yaUaKKUSf/yKUEeU0O207f32qLtl11JXY4ijOsiqb20+yAYJ+iL3QXcAzRZ
hM8FZeLoxokwk+UiQDSVm9UtWpeNRxIzZ6wCws1jWqbP8wOor/HXUVYrmoKH/Yn2
f2fg25GlextOoKrgREqEc6L0s7V6yiooQXcKf3IMQVbVvg2BEL0IM1YIqXuNt0hw
Plmfici6zaTl3Kjns0hm10uEsWJ1QUNQzJwZdl87v4Ae5JPSh+dPGDPWjdmlzHBm
XibjRQ05CErsOsEN9IACMhOnIBnUK5cgqcuQSwIDAQABAoIBAGkPxBK9rK9UMObfT
FKg8GtwjTya1PLi95n5GUW9EMO+NgfNfC8uE76b442TNNu4bBxir1Ue279pU9jwh
GuDXfMTKADwPkk85ECg7113A9JDBiCRTRVkzBk163wtx5FYY1ZRBziNnr9JbHS2y
zmk4Zgj2PM+B7VsPCdU6T20V8yEAO75PtmZfmwq/Z1zMMIhDiFJqXZuxH7vYCP+y
3ZeBpp09Y0u4Rz8x9MpUPG8z+b9ekoLd8K90YQqdTZPqaG3MD8SEeKLSYLbyOk1B
mGZWRVWRRfEnjEPsjixxiLsd8RFL+18SAzI5Zfmr1GM1lMcUcQ4zz8Wds5I2zi
FhqW7vECgYEA+76Af/7UjjoUApXjzrm7MfLHO/w+OKrPJJdC13V5PZtGgmJTkrf33
7+kv3zlnyOBf5myErFlctFYqJ3QA/taolK1PdE4EFpIJEVxA7PF2hH0Ee51YCx5v
T8G/dSOFSDm+3oaXr3WQZfnPBOWBx1tb+0EaHGe553HtQQGAfte112UCgYEAOPjj
AtE2t5IwV2xehBU7X1dKUSFITz6nHlkB/4jehQWbT3pulBctBfGeEfPMxreNmolt
kcNQ3pw6vo4ZeHrxG6A3KYWqPvnlhXOYo7z1evbUGWnAQrSb9eCEZyl910oXW16F
E5X2WQ/ENz8YDa/XqOJ6IiVw+++dsBfhEAzRRe8CgYAktfodLtDZjrGyrGPUuxmc
0X0jGsybk44wsoWni5Q+pTErLwNOECwY00OE5OUqmPXDL24FiBq/G5WYHUWL5Be/
Xqqohjv4YqF5StHY+71Rxr1hNwDab7zBv7pAxcZI6wrXfn8eOiGtJFaomyNanrYC
JNM+8y1b//QeN67LJfe4NQKBgBcUrc4b2RUxGhGtsEqaJbJm8LbDIqVN4Bs7WqR
bTH3yo1ekjPc02YipziIwdf4k28+9LrZVUQoBRHkVYTB2nrqev2DTU1Znn0qFj9
F4d7FzWvTkPu+HN6BGVHp6TM/0tVTkyiMCRUzRezYNFdmX6jU5m411zv0UlDgA9
yicVAoGBAJHY4jbd9mi+u87ss6yT4ETHmzauxdl4ohEQmNm9YqBeaNc1LRrzQoM
JhK1xSx55X21R+2Iizg6DVJ3GFpc+Kfwp86676J08tWfad+3mnHtRqSSFEaV/7Ik
Yf09kYdhDAVLU4BFmBQ5Fi8Brx6Bmi2MppjTPlCstStAkAnB2KZuV
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
^DEnter the SP Certificate Passphrase:
[ ]>
Do you want to Sign Requests:
[0]>
Do you want to Sign Assertion Requests:

```

```
[0]>
Enter the Technical Contact Id:
[ ]> mail@example.com
Enter the Organization URL:
[ ]> http://www.example.com
Enter the Organization Name:
[ ]> Example
Enter the Organization Display Name:
[ ]> Example
Please enter the Identity Provider Settings:
Enter the IDP Profile Name:
[ ]> IDP1
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- PASTE - Paste the IDP Metadata XML.
- ENTER - Enter the IDP Metadata
[ ]> paste
Please paste the IDP Metadata XML
.
Paste the content now.
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<md:EntityDescriptor xmlns:md="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata"
  xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  entityID="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/metadata.php">
  <md:IDPSSODescriptor protocolSupportEnumeration="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol">
    <md:KeyDescriptor use="signing">
      <ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
        <ds:X509Data>
          <ds:X509Certificate>MIIDYTCCAkmGAWIBAgIBAAANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBLMQ
swCQYDVQQGEwJVUzELMAkGA1UECAwCTUkxEjAQBgNVBACMCUFubiBBcmJvcjEbmBkG
A1UECgwSRHVvIFNlY3VyaXR5L0R5bW44XDE5MDQyOTUwMTQxMjE5MDQyNjE
wMTQxMFowS2ELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxMzA1BjBGNVBAgMAk1JMRlWZAYDVQQHDA1Bbm4gQXJi
b3IxEzAZBgNVBAoMEkRlbyBTZW51cm10eSwgSW5jLjCCASIdQYJKoZIhvcNAQEB
BQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBAMQO/17hUuSP/7m7qGlisjWGfRQuSzWw5AorTVVmfy1yaHHoFPMiN
9FWMkZHLVadW0FJrAooF3I6dQmc3YkuLWoI/DMAgcbNdaZ6+1YdB+pDBl6dXpliNHAsFiyhn89=</ds:X509Certificate>

          </ds:X509Data>
        </ds:KeyInfo>
      </md:KeyDescriptor>
      <md:KeyDescriptor use="encryption">
        <ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
          <ds:X509Data>
            <ds:X509Certificate>MIIDYTCCAkmGAWIBAgIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBLMQswCQYDVQ
QGEwJVUzELMAkGA1UECAwCTUkxEjAQBgNVBACMCUFubiBBcmJvcjEbmBkGA1UECgwSRHVvIFNlY
3VyaXR5L0R5bW44XDE5MDQyOTUwMTQxMjE5MDQyNjEwMTQxMFowS2ELMAkGA1UEBhMCV
VMxMzA1BjBGNVBAgMAk1JMRlWZAYDVQQHDA1Bbm4gQXJib3IxEzAZBgNVBAoMEkRlbyBTZW51cm10e
SwgSW5jLjCCASIdQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBAMQO/17hUuSP/7m7qGlisjWGfR
QuSzWw5AorTVVmfy1yaHHoFPMiN9FWMkZHLVadW0FJrAooF3I6dQmc3YkuLWoI/DMAgcbNdaZ6+1YD
B+pDBl6dXpliNHAsFiyhn89+ee06Thys9yxrND8hYwZfQE3aIB/leEmyualh08YDd81iD+XtMijsYh0=</ds:X509Certificate>

            </ds:X509Data>
          </ds:KeyInfo>
        </md:KeyDescriptor>
        <md:SingleLogoutService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect"
          Location="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/SingleLogoutService.php"/>
        <md:SingleLogoutService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
          Location="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/SingleLogoutService.php"/>
        <md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</md:NameIDFormat>

        <md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</md:NameIDFormat>

        <md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent</md:NameIDFormat>
      </md:IDPSSODescriptor>
    </md:EntityDescriptor>
  </md:EntityDescriptor>
</?xml>
```

```

    <md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:transient</md:NameIDFormat>
<md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualifiedName</md:NameIDFormat>

    <md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos</md:NameIDFormat>
<md:SingleSignOnService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect"
    Location="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/SSOService.php"/>
<md:SingleSignOnService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
    Location="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/SSOService.php"/>
<md:SingleSignOnService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:SOAP"
    Location="https://WIN-BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/SSOService.php"/>
</md:IDPSSODescriptor>
</md:EntityDescriptor>

```

示例 - 修改 SAML 配置文件

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `samlconfig` 命令修改现有 SAML 配置文件的服务提供商或身份提供商设置。

```

mail.example.com > samlconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- UILOGIN - Create a new SAML Profile for UI Login.

[>] uiligin

Currently configured SAML User profiles:
-----
Type                Name                Entity ID                URL
-----
SP Settings         SP1                 ENTSP                   http://mail.example.com
IDP Settings        IDP1                https://WIN-BL0P4116   https://WIN-
BL0P4116VDB/dag/saml2/idp/Si
-----

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Modify a SAML profile.
- DELETE - Delete a SAML profile.
[>] edit

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SP - Edit Service Provider Settings.
- IDP - Edit Identity Provider Settings.
[>]

```

settime

描述

如果您未使用 NTP 服务器，则 `settime` 命令允许您手动设置时间。该命令会询问您是否要停止 NTP 和手动设置系统时钟。按如下格式输入时间：**MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS**。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> settime
WARNING: Changes to system time will take place immediately
and do not require the user to run the commit command.
Current time 09/23/2001 21:03:53.
This machine is currently running NTP.
In order to manually set the time, NTP must be disabled.
Do you want to stop NTP and manually set the time? [N]> Y
Please enter the time in MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS format.
[]> 09/23/2001 21:03:53
Time set to 09/23/2001 21:03:53.
```

settz

描述

设置本地时区。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> settz
Current time zone: Etc/GMT
Current time zone version: 2010.02.0
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set the local time zone.
[]> setup
Please choose your continent:
1. Africa
2. America
[ ... ]
11. GMT Offset
[2]> 2
Please choose your country:
1. Anguilla
[ ... ]
45. United States
46. Uruguay
47. Venezuela
48. Virgin Islands (British)
49. Virgin Islands (U.S.)
[45]> 45
Please choose your timezone:
1. Alaska Time (Anchorage)
2. Alaska Time - Alaska panhandle (Juneau)
[ ... ]
```

```
21. Pacific Time (Los_Angeles)
[21]> 21
Current time zone: America/Los_Angeles
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set the local time zone.
[]>
```

shutdown

描述

关闭要关闭电源的系统

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> shutdown
Enter the number of seconds to wait before forcibly closing connections.
[30]>
System shutting down. Please wait while the queue is being closed...
Closing CLI connection.
The system will power off automatically.
Connection to mail.example.com closed.
```

smaconfig

- [描述，第 106 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 106 页](#)
- [示例，第 107 页](#)

描述

smaconfig 命令用于添加、删除或查看 Cisco 安全邮件和网页管理器连接参数和密钥。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

示例

示例：编辑 SSH 服务器配置

下面的示例显示了如何编辑 SSH 服务器配置：

```
mail1.example.com> sshconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SSHD - Edit SSH server settings.
- USERKEY - Edit SSH User Key settings
- ACCESS CONTROL - Edit SSH allowed list/blocked list
[ ]> sshd

ssh server config settings:
Public Key Authentication Algorithms:
    rsa1
    ssh-dss
    ssh-rsa
Cipher Algorithms:
    aes128-ctr
    aes192-ctr
    aes256-ctr
    aes128-cbc
    aes192-cbc
    aes256-cbc
    rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se
MAC Methods:
    hmac-shal
Minimum Server Key Size:
    2048
KEX Algorithms:
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-shal
    diffie-hellman-group14-shal
    ecdh-sha2-nistp256
    ecdh-sha2-nistp384
    ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Setup SSH server configuration settings
[ ]> setup

Available Public Key Authentication Algorithms options :
    rsa1
    ssh-dss
    ssh-rsa

Enter the Public Key Authentication Algorithms do you want to use
[rsa1,ssh-dss,ssh-rsa]>
Available Cipher Algorithms options :
    aes128-ctr
    aes192-ctr
    aes256-ctr
    aes128-cbc
    3des-cbc
    aes192-cbc
    aes256-cbc
    rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se

Enter the Cipher Algorithms do you want to use
[aes128-ctr,aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,aes128-cbc,aes192-cbc,
aes256-cbc,rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se]>
```

```

Available MAC Methods options :
    hmac-md5
    hmac-sha1
    umac-64@openssh.com
    hmac-ripemd160
    hmac-ripemd160@openssh.com
    hmac-sha1-96
    hmac-md5-96

Enter the MAC Methods do you want to use
[hmac-sha1]>

Available Key Sizes : [768, 1024, 1536, 2048]
Enter the Minimum Server Key Size do you want to use
[2048]>

Available KEX Algorithms options :
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1
    diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
    ecdh-sha2-nistp256
    ecdh-sha2-nistp384
    ecdh-sha2-nistp521
Enter the KEX Algorithms do you want to use
[diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1,
diffie-hellman-group14-sha1,ecdh-sha2-nistp256,ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521]>

ssh server config settings:
Public Key Authentication Algorithms:
    rsa1
    ssh-dss
    ssh-rsa
Cipher Algorithms:
    aes128-ctr
    aes192-ctr
    aes256-ctr
    aes128-cbc
    aes192-cbc
    aes256-cbc
    rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se
MAC Methods:
    hmac-sha1
Minimum Server Key Size:
    2048
KEX Algorithms:
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
    diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1
    diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
    ecdh-sha2-nistp256
    ecdh-sha2-nistp384
    ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Setup SSH server configuration settings
[ ]>

```

示例：为管理员帐户安装新的公钥

在下面的示例中，将为管理员账户安装一个新公钥：

```

mail.example.com> sshconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

示例：将 IP 地址归入永久组织名单或允许名单

```

- SSHD - Edit SSH server settings.
- USERKEY - Edit SSH User Key settings
[]> userkey
Currently installed keys for admin:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new key.
- USER - Switch to a different user to edit.
[]> new
Please enter the public SSH key for authorization.
Press enter on a blank line to finish.
[-paste public key for user authentication here-]
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SSHD - Edit SSH server settings.
- USERKEY - Edit SSH User Key settings
[]>

```

示例：将 IP 地址归入永久组织名单或允许名单

如果 邮件网关或 ipblockd 服务重新启动，您归入永久组织名单或允许名单的 IP 地址将保留。



注释 您只能在 AsyncOS 11.0.2 及更高版本上将 IP 地址归入永久阻止名单或允许名单。

以下示例展示了如何将 IP 地址归入永久允许名单：

```

mail.example.com> sshconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SSHD - Edit SSH server settings.
- USERKEY - Edit SSH User Key settings
- ACCESS CONTROL - Edit SSH allowed list/blocked list
[]> access control

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ALLOWED_LIST - Manage the persistent allowed list
- BLOCKED_LIST - Manage the persistent blocked list
[]> allowed_list

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add address(es)
- REMOVE - Remove address(es)
- PRINT - Print addresses
[]> add

Enter an IP address or a comma-separated list of addresses.
Addresses already in the Allowed list will be ignored.
[]> 10.8.85.77

The addresses were successfully added to the Allowed list

```

以下示例展示了如何将 IP 地址归入永久阻止名单：

```

mail.example.com> sshconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SSHD - Edit SSH server settings.
- USERKEY - Edit SSH User Key settings
- ACCESS CONTROL - Edit SSH allowed list/blocked list
[]> access control

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ALLOWED_LIST - Manage the persistent allowed list
- BLOCKED_LIST - Manage the persistent blocked list
[]> blocked_list

```

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add address(es)
- REMOVE - Remove address(es)
- PRINT - Print addresses
[]> add

Enter an IP address or a comma-separated list of addresses.
Addresses already in the Allowed list will be ignored.
[]> 10.8.85.77

The addresses were successfully added to the blocked list

```

status

描述

显示系统状态。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```

mail3.example.com> status

Status as of:           Thu Oct 21 14:33:27 2004 PDT
Up since:               Wed Oct 20 15:47:58 2004 PDT (22h 45m 29s)
Last counter reset:    Never
System status:         Online
Oldest Message:        4 weeks 46 mins 53 secs
Feature - McAfee:      161 days
[...]
Feature - Outbreak Filters: 161 days
Counters:
  Receiving
    Messages Received      62,049,822      290,920      62,049,822
    Recipients Received    62,049,823      290,920      62,049,823
  Rejection
    Rejected Recipients    3,949,663       11,921       3,949,663
    Dropped Messages       11,606,037        219         11,606,037
  Queue
    Soft Bounced Events   2,334,552       13,598       2,334,552
  Completion
    Completed Recipients   50,441,741     332,625     50,441,741
  Current IDs
    Message ID (MID)                       99524480
    Injection Conn. ID (ICID)              51180368
    Delivery Conn. ID (DCID)              17550674
Gauges:
  Connections
    Current Inbound Conn.      0
    Current Outbound Conn.    14

```

```

Queue
  Active Recipients                1
  Messages In Work Queue          0
  Kilobytes Used                   92
  Kilobytes Free                   8,388,516
Quarantine
  Messages In Quarantine
    Policy, Virus and Outbreak    0
  Kilobytes In Quarantine
    Policy, Virus and Outbreak    0

```

supportrequest

描述

向思科客户支持发送邮件。此命令要求邮件网关可以向互联网发送邮件。故障通知单会自动创建，或者您可以将支持请求与现有故障通知单关联。

要直接从邮件网关访问 Cisco 技术支持，您的 Cisco.com 用户 ID 必须与此邮件网关的服务协议合同相关联。要查看当前与您的 Cisco.com 配置文件相关的服务合同列表，请访问位于 <https://sso.cisco.com/autho/forms/CDClogin.html> 的 Cisco.com 配置文件管理器。如果您没有 Cisco.com 用户 ID，则请注册一个。请参阅适用于您的版本的联机帮助或用户指南以了解注册帐户的信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

以下示例显示与现有支持申请单不相关的支持请求。

```

mail.example.com> supportrequest
Please Note:
If you have an urgent issue, please call one of our worldwide Support Centers
(www.cisco.com/support). Use this command to open a technical support request
for issues that are not urgent, such as:
- Request for information.
- Problem for which you have a work-around, but would like an alternative
solution.
Do you want to send the support request to supportrequest@mail.qa?
[Y]>
Do you want to send the support request to additional recipient(s)?
[N]>
Is this support request associated with an existing support ticket?
[N]>
Please select a technology related to this support request:
1. Security - Email and Web
2. Security - Management
[1]> 1
Please select a subtechnology related to this support request:
1. Cisco Email Security Appliance (C1x0,C3x0, C6x0, X10x0) - Misclassified

```



```
Messages
2. Cisco Email Security Appliance (C1x0,C3x0, C6x0, X10x0) - SBRS
3. Cisco Email Security Appliance (C1x0,C3x0, C6x0, X10x0) - Other
4. Email Security Appliance - Virtual
[1]> 3
Please select the problem category:
1. Upgrade
2. Operate
3. Configure
4. Install
[1]> 3
Please select a problem sub-category:
1. Error Messages, Logs, Debugs
2. Software Failure
3. Interoperability
4. Configuration Assistance
5. Install, Uninstall or Upgrade
6. Hardware Failure
7. Licensing
8. Data Corruption
9. Software Selection/Download Assistance
10. Passphrase Recovery
[1]> 5
Please enter a subject line for this support request:
[]> <Subject line for support request>
Please enter a description of your issue, providing as much detail as possible
to aid in diagnosis:
[]> <Description of issue>
It is important to associate all your service contracts with your Cisco.com profile (CCO
ID) in order for you to receive complete
access to support and services from Cisco. Please follow the URLs below to associate your
contract coverage on your Cisco.com profile.
If you do not have a CCO ID, please follow
the URL below to create a CCO ID.
How to create a CCO ID:
https://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do
How to associate your CCO ID with contract:
https://tools.cisco.com/RPFA/profile/profile\_management.do
Frequently Asked Question:
http://www.cisco.com/web/ordering/cs\_info/faqs/index.html
Select the CCOID
1. New CCOID
[1]>
Please enter the CCOID of the contact person :
[]> your name
The CCO ID may contain alphabets, numbers and '@', '.', '-' and '_' symbols.
Please enter the CCOID of the contact person :
[]> me@example.com
Please enter the name of the contact person :
[]> yourname
Please enter your email address:
[]> me@example.com
Please enter the contract ID:
[]> 1234
Please enter any additional contact information (e.g. phone number):
[]>
Please wait while configuration information is generated...
Do you want to print the support request to the screen?
[N]>
```

supportrequeststatus

描述

显示从思科 TAC 请求支持的支持请求关键字版本信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> supportrequeststatus
Component          Version    Last Updated
Support Request    1.0       Never updated
```

supportrequestupdate

描述

请求手动更新支持请求关键字，以便从思科 TAC 请求支持。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> supportrequestupdate
Requesting update of Support Request Keywords.
```

suspend

描述

暂停接收和传送

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> suspend
Enter the number of seconds to wait before abruptly closing connections.
[30]> 45
Waiting for listeners to exit...
Receiving suspended for Listener 1.
Waiting for outgoing deliveries to finish...
Mail delivery suspended.
mail3.example.com>
```

suspenddel

描述

暂停传送

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> suspenddel
Enter the number of seconds to wait before abruptly closing connections.
[30]>
Enter one or more domains [comma-separated] to which you want to suspend delivery.
[ALL]> domain1.com, domain2.com, domain3.com
Waiting for outgoing deliveries to finish...
Mail delivery suspended.
```

suspendlistener

描述

暂停接收。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> suspendlistener
Choose the listener(s) you wish to suspend.
Separate multiple entries with commas.
1. All
2. InboundMail
3. OutboundMail
[1]> 1
Enter the number of seconds to wait before abruptly closing connections.
[30]>
Waiting for listeners to exit...
Receiving suspended.
mail3.example.com>
```

tcpservices

描述

显示流程打开的文件的相关信息。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.cisco.com> tcpservices
System Processes (Note: All processes may not always be present)
  ftpd.main      - The FTP daemon
  ginetd         - The INET daemon
  interface      - The interface controller for inter-process communication
  ipfw           - The IP firewall
  slapd         - The Standalone LDAP daemon
  sntpd         - The SNTP daemon
  sshd          - The SSH daemon
  syslogd       - The system logging daemon
  winbindd     - The Samba Name Service Switch daemon
Feature Processes
  euq_webui     - GUI for ISQ
  gui          - GUI process
  hermes       - MGA mail server
  postgres     - Process for storing and querying quarantine data
  splunkd      - Processes for storing and querying Email Tracking data
COMMAND      USER      TYPE  NODE  NAME
interface    root      IPv4  TCP   127.0.0.1:53
postgres     pgsqldb  IPv4  TCP   127.0.0.1:5432
qabackdoo    root      IPv4  TCP   *:8123
ftpd.main    root      IPv4  TCP   10.1.1.0:21
euq_webui    root      IPv4  TCP   10.1.1.0:83
euq_webui    root      IPv6  TCP   [2001:db8::]:83
gui          root      IPv4  TCP   172.29.181.70:80
gui          root      IPv4  TCP   10.1.1.0:80
```

```

gui          root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:80
gui          root          IPv4 TCP    172.29.181.70:443
gui          root          IPv4 TCP    10.1.1.0:443
gui          root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:443
ginetd      root          IPv4 TCP    172.29.181.70:22
ginetd      root          IPv4 TCP    10.1.1.0:22
ginetd      root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:22
ginetd      root          IPv4 TCP    10.1.1.0:2222
ginetd      root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:2222
hermes      root          IPv4 TCP    172.29.181.70:25
splunkd     root          IPv4 TCP    127.0.0.1:8089
splunkd     root          IPv4 TCP    127.0.0.1:9997
api_serve  root          IPv4 TCP    10.1.1.0:6080
api_serve  root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:6080
api_serve  root          IPv4 TCP    10.1.1.0:6443
api_serve  root          IPv6 TCP    [2001:db8::]:6443
java        root          IPv6 TCP    [::127.0.0.1]:9999

```

techsupport

描述

允许思科 TAC 访问您的系统。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```

mail3.example.com> techsupport
Service Access currently disabled.
Serial Number: XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXX
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SSHACCESS - Allow a Cisco IronPort Customer Support representative to remotely access
your system, without establishing a tunnel.
- TUNNEL - Allow a Cisco IronPort Customer Support representative to remotely access your
system, and establish a secure tunnel
              for communication.
- STATUS - Display the current techsupport status.
[ ]> sshaccess
A random seed string is required for this operation
1. Generate a random string to initialize secure communication (recommended)
2. Enter a random string
[1]> 1
Are you sure you want to enable service access? [N]> y
Service access has been ENABLED. Please provide the string:
QT22-JQZF-YAQL-TL8L-8@2L-95
to your Cisco IronPort Customer Support representative.
Service Access currently ENABLED (0 current service logins).
Tunnel option is not active.
Serial Number: XXXXXXXXXXXX-XXXXXXX
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - Prevent customer service representatives from remotely accessing your system.

```

```
- STATUS - Display the current techsupport status.  
[]>
```

tlsverify

描述

按需建立出站 TLS 连接，并且调试与目的域相关的 TLS 连接问题。要创建连接，请指定要验证的域和目标主机。AsyncOS 会根据所需的（验证）TLS 设置检查 TLS 连接

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

tlsverify 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能，可以检查与指定主机名的 TLS 连接。

```
tlsverify <domain> <hostname>[:<port>]
```

示例

```
mail3.example.com> tlsverify  
Enter the TLS domain to verify against:  
[]> example.com  
Enter the destination host to connect to. Append the port (example.com:26) if you are not  
connecting on port 25:  
[example.com]> mxe.example.com:25  
Connecting to 1.1.1.1 on port 25.  
Connected to 1.1.1.1 from interface 10.10.10.10.  
Checking TLS connection.  
TLS connection established: protocol TLSv1, cipher RC4-SHA.  
Verifying peer certificate.  
Verifying certificate common name mxe.example.com.  
TLS certificate match mxe.example.com  
TLS certificate verified.  
TLS connection to 1.1.1.1 succeeded.  
TLS successfully connected to mxe.example.com.  
TLS verification completed.
```

trace

描述

通过系统跟踪邮件流

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail3.example.com> trace
Enter the source IP
[]> 192.168.1.1
Enter the fully qualified domain name of the source IP
[]> example.com
Select the listener to trace behavior on:
1. InboundMail
2. OutboundMail
[1]> 1
Fetching default SenderBase values...
Enter the SenderBase Org ID of the source IP. The actual ID is N/A.
[N/A]>
Enter the SenderBase Reputation Score of the source IP. The actual score is N/A.
[N/A]>
Enter the Envelope Sender address:
[]> pretend.sender@example.net
Enter the Envelope Recipient addresses. Separate multiple addresses by commas.
[]> admin@example.com
Load message from disk? [Y]> n
Enter or paste the message body here. Enter '.' on a blank line to end.
Subject: Hello
This is a test message.
.
HAT matched on unnamed sender group, host ALL
- Applying $ACCEPTED policy (ACCEPT behavior).
- Maximum Message Size: 100M (Default)
- Maximum Number Of Connections From A Single IP: 1000 (Default)
- Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 1,000 (Default)
- Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 1,000 (Default)
- Maximum Recipients Per Hour: 100 (Default)
- Use SenderBase For Flow Control: Yes (Default)
- Spam Detection Enabled: Yes (Default)
- Virus Detection Enabled: Yes (Default)
- Allow TLS Connections: No (Default)
Processing MAIL FROM:
- Default Domain Processing: No Change
Processing Recipient List:
Processing admin@ironport.com
- Default Domain Processing: No Change
- Domain Map: No Change
- RAT matched on admin@ironport.com, behavior = ACCEPT
- Alias expansion: No Change
Message Processing:
- No Virtual Gateway(tm) Assigned
- No Bounce Profile Assigned
Domain Masquerading/LDAP Processing:
- No Changes.
Processing filter 'always_deliver':
Evaluating Rule: rcpt-to == "@mail.qa"
Result = False
Evaluating Rule: rcpt-to == "ironport.com"
```

```

    Result = True
Evaluating Rule:   OR
    Result = True
Executing Action:  deliver()
Footer Stamping:
- Not Performed
Inbound Recipient Policy Processing: (matched on Management Upgrade policy)
Message going to: admin@ironport.com
AntiSpam Evaluation:
- Not Spam
AntiVirus Evaluation:
- Message Clean.
- Elapsed Time = '0.000 sec'
Outbreak Filter Evaluation:
- No threat detected
Message Enqueued for Delivery
Would you like to see the resulting message? [Y]> y
Final text for messages matched on policy Management Upgrade
Final Envelope Sender: pretend.sender@example.doma
Final Recipients:
- admin@ironport.com
Final Message Content:
Received: from remotehost.example.com (HELO TEST) (1.2.3.4)
    by stacy.qa with TEST; 19 Oct 2004 00:54:48 -0700
Message-Id: <3i93q9$@Management>
X-IronPort-AV: i="3.86,81,1096873200";
    d="scan'208"; a="0:sNHT0"
Subject: hello
This is a test message.
Run through another debug session? [N]>

```



Note 使用跟踪时，必须同时包含粘贴到 CLI 中的消息的标题和正文。

trackingconfig

描述

配置跟踪系统。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```

mail.example.com> trackingconfig
Message Tracking service status: Message Tracking is enabled.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable Message Tracking for this appliance.
[]> setup
Would you like to use the Message Tracking Service? [Y]>

```



```
Do you want to use Centralized Message Tracking for this appliance? [N]>
Would you like to track rejected connections? [N]>
Message Tracking service status: Local Message Tracking is enabled.
Rejected connections are currently not being tracked.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Enable Message Tracking for this appliance.
[]>
```

tzupdate

描述

更新时区规则

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

批处理格式

即便没有检测到更改，`tzupdate` 命令的批处理格式也会强制更新所有时区规则。

```
tzupdate [force]
```

示例

```
mail.example.com> tzupdate
Requesting update of Timezone Rules
```

updateconfig

描述

配置系统更新参数。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

配置邮件网关 以便从更新服务器下载更新

在下例中，updateconfig 命令用于配置邮件网关 以便从 Cisco 服务器下载更新图像，并从本地服务器下载可用 AsyncOS 升级的列表。

```
mail.example.com> updateconfig
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates                             http://downloads.ironport.com/asyncos
Timezone rules                                 Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                     Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                       Cisco IronPort Servers
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades              Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                               Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                 Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                     Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                       Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                               Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades              Cisco IronPort Servers
Update interval: 5m
Alert Interval for Disabled Automatic Engine Updates: 30d
Proxy server: not enabled
HTTPS Proxy server: not enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
- TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
[]> setup
For the following services, please select where the system will download updates from:
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates                             http://downloads.ironport.com/asyncos
1. Use Cisco IronPort update servers (http://downloads.ironport.com)
2. Use own server
[1]>
For the following services, please select where the system will download updates from
(images):
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                 Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                     Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                       Cisco IronPort Servers
1. Use Cisco IronPort update servers
2. Use own server
[1]>
For the following services, please select where the system will download updates from
(images):
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades              Cisco IronPort Servers
1. Use Cisco IronPort update servers
2. Use own server
[1]>
For the following services, please select where the system will download the list of available
updates from:
Service (list):                               Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                 Cisco IronPort Servers
```

```

Enrollment Client Updates                                Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                                Cisco IronPort Servers
1. Use Cisco IronPort update servers
2. Use own update list
[1]>
For the following services, please select where the system will download the list of available
updates from:
Service (list):                                         Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades                        Cisco IronPort Servers
1. Use Cisco IronPort update servers
2. Use own update list
[1]>
Enter the time interval between checks for new:
- Timezone rules
- Enrollment Client Updates (used to fetch certificates for URL Filtering)
- Support Request updates
Use a trailing 's' for seconds, 'm' for minutes or 'h' for hours. The minimum
valid update time is 30s or enter '0' to disable automatic updates (manual
updates will still be available for individual services).
[5m]>
When initiating a connection to the update server the originating IP interface
is chosen automatically. If you want to choose a specific interface, please
specify it now.
1. Auto
2. Management (10.76.69.149/24: vm30esa0086.ibqa)
[1]>
Do you want to set up a proxy server for HTTP updates for ALL of the following
services:
- Feature Key updates
- Timezone rules
- Enrollment Client Updates (used to fetch certificates for URL Filtering)
- Support Request updates
- Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades
[N]>
Do you want to set up an HTTPS proxy server for HTTPS updates for ALL of the following
services:
- Feature Key updates
- Timezone rules
- Enrollment Client Updates (used to fetch certificates for URL Filtering)
- Support Request updates
- Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades

[N]>
Service (images):                                       Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates                                    http://downloads.ironport.com/asyncos
Timezone rules                                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                            Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                              Cisco IronPort Servers
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                       Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                            Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                              Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                       Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Update interval: 5m
Proxy server: not enabled
HTTPS Proxy server: not enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.

```

配置邮件网关以验证更新程序服务器证书的有效性

```

- VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
- TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
[]>

```

配置邮件网关以验证更新程序服务器证书的有效性

如果您配置此选项，则每次邮件网关与 Cisco 更新程序服务器通信时，更新程序服务器证书的有效性得到验证。如果验证失败，更新未下载，详细信息会记录到更新程序日志中。下面的示例显示如何配置此选项：

```

mail.example.com> updateconfig
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates                             http://downloads.ironport.com/asncos
Timezone rules                                  Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades               Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                  Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades                Cisco IronPort Servers
Update interval: 5m
Alert Interval for Disabled Automatic Engine Updates: 30d
Proxy server: not enabled
HTTPS Proxy server: not enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
- TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
[]> validate_certificates
Should server certificates from Cisco update servers be validated?
[Yes]>
Service (images):                               Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates                             http://downloads.ironport.com/asncos
Timezone rules                                  Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades               Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                Update URL:
-----
Timezone rules                                  Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates                      Cisco IronPort Servers
Support Request updates                        Cisco IronPort Servers
Service (list):                                Update URL:
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades                Cisco IronPort Servers
Update interval: 5m
Proxy server: not enabled
HTTPS Proxy server: not enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
- TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
[]>

```

配置 邮件网关以信任代理服务器通信

如果使用非透明代理服务器，则可以添加 CA 证书用于为 邮件网关的代理证书签名。这样，邮件网关 将会信任代理服务器通信。下面的示例显示如何配置此选项：

```
...
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
- VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
- TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
[]> trusted_certificates
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Upload a new trusted certificate for updates.
[]> add
Paste certificates to be trusted for secure updater connections, blank to quit
Trusted Certificate for Updater:
Paste cert in PEM format (end with '.'):
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MMIICiDCCAfGgAwIBAgIBATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBgDELMAkGA1UEBhmCSU4x
DDAKBgNVBAGTA0tBUjENM.....
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Upload a new trusted certificate for updates.
- LIST - List trusted certificates for updates.
- DELETE - Delete a trusted certificate for updates.
[]>
```

在邮件网关中上传 Cisco Talos 证书

在下示例中，您可以使用 `updateconfig> clientcertificate` 子命令在邮件网关中上传 Cisco Talos 证书

```
mail1.example.com> updateconfig

Service (images): Update URL:
-----
Feature Key updates http://downloads.ironport.com/asyncos
McAfee Anti-Virus definitions Cisco IronPort Servers
DLP Engine Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
PXE Engine Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Sophos Anti-Virus definitions Cisco IronPort Servers
IronPort Anti-Spam rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Outbreak Filters rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Timezone rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates (used to fetch certificates for URL Filtering) Cisco IronPort
Servers
Support Request updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Content Scanner Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Geo Countries Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
SDR Client Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
External Threat Feeds updates Cisco IronPort Servers
How-Tos Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Notifications component Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Smart License Agent Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Mailbox Remediation Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Talos Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Easy Demo service Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades Cisco IronPort Servers

Service (list): Update URL:
-----
```

```

McAfee Anti-Virus definitions Cisco IronPort Servers
DLP Engine Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
PXE Engine Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Sophos Anti-Virus definitions Cisco IronPort Servers
IronPort Anti-Spam rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Outbreak Filters rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Timezone rules Cisco IronPort Servers
Enrollment Client Updates (used to fetch certificates for URL Filtering) Cisco IronPort
Servers
Support Request updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Content Scanner Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Geo Countries Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
SDR Client Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
External Threat Feeds updates Cisco IronPort Servers
How-Tos Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Notifications component Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Smart License Agent Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Mailbox Remediation Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Talos Updates Cisco IronPort Servers
Easy Demo service Updates Cisco IronPort Servers

```

```
Service (list): Update URL:
```

```
-----
Cisco IronPort AsyncOS upgrades Cisco IronPort Servers
```

```
Update interval: 5m
```

```
Alert Interval for Disabled Automatic Engine Updates: 30d
```

```
Proxy server: not enabled
```

```
HTTPS Proxy server: not enabled
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- SETUP - Edit update configuration.
 - VALIDATE_CERTIFICATES - Validate update server certificates
 - TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES - Manage trusted certificates for updates
 - CLIENTCERTIFICATE - Upload the client certificate and key.
- ```
[]>clientcertificate
```

```
Do you like to overwrite the existing certificate and key [Y|N] ? []> y
```

```
Paste the certificate.
```

```
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
```

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
```

```

f14wXRnvDRjPWUX8XRHyF8RdLlfz8rh/1xJN6R4V0LlHPAJ5fEYJtmNiT1FcGjRn
Sm57NsyVCoNJ00iCuwi6Hiw/CYlfms990btByIrwt5G1+6E6J6qq9ovT6R+qiS2A
KGNIRJAvZNhiDdezX5021/xbJ5C39BPqgY0CAwEAAaMaMBgwCQYDVR0TBAlwADAL
BgNVHQ8EBID0704MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMHwxCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVT
MRMwEQYDQVQIEWpDYWxpZm9ybmlhMREwDwYDVQQHEWhTYW4gSm9zZTEbMBkGA1UE
ChMSQ2lZy28gU3lzZdGVtcyBjBmMUMREwDwYDVQQLEWhTZWN1cm10eTEVMBMGA1UE
AxMMS2V5bWFzZdGVyIENBMB4XDTEwMTEyMTEwMTEwMTEwMTEwMTEwMTEwMTEwMTEw
SDEZMBcGA1UEAwwQVXkxORVNBMTgzODI4MTE2NDErMCKGA1UECgwiSW50ZXJuYWxU
ZXN0RGVtb0FjY291bnQ5LmNpc2NvLmNvbTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEP
ADCCAQoCggEBAODerFpMLiDrHCppbqqlZT+3XgIXFaDNAILMNvnxCv+Cg/8FolhT
mNnefWoKq/CxK9jNfUHAlY3BzozOUzFH87gXdNrhfRnMRqRwBQHlImKjmfIsogY4
EUC/7+pQ52K8/fulXXMT463BwkXD5R0tr6bTdoUSDfRL3aWhTjdWrX0WolkTp0sR
f14wXRnvDRjPWUX8XRHyF8RdLlfz8rh/1xJN6R4V0LlHPAJ5fEYJtmNiT1FcGjRn
Sm57NsyVCoNJ00iCuwi6Hiw/CYlfms990btByIrwt5G1+6E6J6qq9ovT6R+qiS2A
KGNIRJAvZNhiDdezX5021/xbJ5C39BPqgY0CAwEAAaMaMBgwCQYDVR0TBAlwADAL
BgNVHQ8EBAMCB4AwDQYJKoNmX8IWBH7WWxaJKGe9d5P62zBCGzCcep4PsH
dt396r7VqCRREgZAMV45X1xrK7VMds9+jCa1EW6VOr5PrTPK4uBqqqQCku3RmgWm
7H/W+oYBkj29ny8ULvTPRT/w6KYsgZiTAsogHK69IY12We7AiBP+DmNck9pRBFuk

```

```

oWbMf00voF8k2QZF1S3msl7dn7LmOYB+/6e8RR1T+9Y1AkftIm0dLEMxjb32bCh2
4zQQWIXyTxiG5CDuRC+a/P7dZzQnLQfzosc9w1YSX1T6ns5v4RrL8phX4b0bTA=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
^D

Paste Private Key.
Press CTRL-D on a blank line when done.
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

ZlDbPzJm57AODTwUJEFfGJ/u/x7bRzw/BFH6QUu8WddbqIgtFhwaqAP2uzB18a38
VvfZxsZff+OvU2hUrznWK5RgsCYILAYpn7shh7RXp4QJc6hCcEf0731BVgquKfPC
egyztzK0stKvXPcbT0T1BwWu8n1vm5UD0I+UjKqiqIniL3MGY0VMVzo2oZ1PFHiVO
JLuMHpI4dvhQoq7UaLoT4NOYeicc3iykZ0n8B1BzVAY3KVvfazkR7QJwXYSjRqL9
708vImECgYEA/CewuUKZbBrGVGLr+eL34h0uOMgx8+tMFeRnBwMTIHWxcGxJ/bj8
6+LCS9aXfuD0BHDJ+Xy4mfsK0vz5dtpFL5qI71NvN6VURPI3tIXdUTxZ9HeJKHjN
MIIEpQIBAACAQEA4N6swjM5TMUfzuBd02uF9GcxGpHAFaeUiYqOZ+Wyi
BjgRQL/v61DnYrz9+6VdcxPjrcHCRcPlHS2vptN2hRIN9EvdpaFONlatfRaiWRON
Sx+FjBdGe8NGM9ZRfxdEfIXxF0uV/PyuH/XEk3pHhXQuUc8An18TilOY2JPUVyC
Os1Kbns2zJUKg0nQ6IK7CLoeLD8JiV+az305u0HIivC3kbX7oTonqqr2i9PpH6qJ
LYAoY0hEkC9k2GIN1Bael6OatKWWdKRS13nunfaiFun/XAeF9YPuA24+dc
ZlDbPzJm57AODTwUJEFfGJ/u/x7bRzw/BFH6QUu8WddbqIgtFhwaqAP2uzB18a38
VvfZxsZff+OvU2hUrznWK5RgsCYILAYpn7shh7RXp4QJc6hCcEf0731BVgquKfPC
egyztzK0stKvXPcbT0T1BwWu8n1vm5UD0I+UjKqiqIniL3MGY0VMVzo2oZ1PFHiVO
JLuMHpI4dvhQoq7UaLoT4NOYeicc3iykZ0n8B1BzVAY3KVvfazkR7QJwXYSjRqL9
708vImECgYEA/CewuUKZbBrGVGLr+eL34h0uOMgx8+tMFeRnBwMTIHWxcGxJ/bj8
6+LCS9aXfuD0BHDJ+Xy4mfsK0vz5dtpFL5qI71NvN6VURPI3tIXdUTxZ9HeJKHjN
r5082sZd0w6WOOqjfk1XZowut9isGWJwePMPoY0hWFyxbv7bmFC5OAKCgYEA5Ex4
/gvS/ruvJNvAial8uJD6KEeRkyBaBMdoleLLSqyoFj1x/qBBesm6pvbXsoyaUJ28
kNht392kc6NEq1fW79zdD4wcnkREocrKfLsjCxyOnrkg7K+TkcrbRDUDOEraPv3w
sLbnSXTm0DZYUB0xC2utEnkSOHLRrJNaCTs5tmUCgYEA8oZSSb2uxvVxsJR81xog
hVC/tkmHEi5MPfoyxehFMcFBavocqHaWfWLasgqyJ4zB5st82AOHokJ9BLXgUtpZ
FRizhdal8AWKzdUikvT2Cz5a3vFh8JVQcApyD5Ifh/JNtmyn170+3RkTjixOSxQN
TaeqbX3I5q4w0qs6FuP9YdECgYEA9CpOYpDQyyEimlakKKR12EfLqIFFP6IG51fr
ZvoDltCHLLUiIghluVer6cAIhgmZOFjVW5ulU2BiyMiGTIrrp40erXPDPtal9qva
MVv9uGc3yf00gCuxdM+leQ0p2ZhdhP+a+Bo2jg6K5akcux0oQ3kXmJ9Pk1EiVPgE
O9p78+ECgYEAarT10KuEKhy4tYNBOQIEc9X5hCod8nfaoRzfzCC9j2C2pKY8bD6Kz
AOQUEQTEEXGqVZQq/5CWQOEUYtE6xtkerH80yNOjvcAmm5d2RpJzQu8W6WfycKfEQ
I85GwuImHH5/duK8kJgzXRiTJVEbDYe7WneMHbmgSQbIvfxB02tSG1c=
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
^D
Certificate and key are stored successfully

```

## updatenow

### 描述

请求对所有系统服务组件进行更新。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

## 批处理格式

即便没有检测到更改，`updatenow` 命令的批处理格式可以用于更新 邮件网关的所有组件。

```
updatenow [force]
```

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> updatenow
Success - All component updates requested
```

## version

### 描述

查看系统版本信息

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> version
Current Version
=====
Product: Cisco C100V Email Security Virtual Appliance
Model: C100V
Version: 9.1.0-019
Build Date: 2015-02-17
Install Date: 2015-02-19 05:17:56
Serial #: 421C73B18CFB05784A83-B03A99E71ED8
BIOS: 6.00
CPUs: 2 expected, 2 allocated
Memory: 6144 MB expected, 6144 MB allocated
RAID: NA
RAID Status: Unknown
RAID Type: NA
BMC: NA
```

## wipedata

### 描述

使用 `wipedata` 命令可以清除磁盘上的核心文件，并检查最近一次核心转储操作的状态。





**Note** 根据数据的规模，擦除操作可能需要一段时间，因此可能会影响系统性能，直到操作完成。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> wipedata
Wiping data may take a while and can affect system performance till it completes.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- STATUS - Display status of last command run
- COREDUMP - Wipe core files on disk
[]> coredump
wipedata: In progress
mail.example.com> wipedata
Wiping data may take a while and can affect system performance till it completes.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- STATUS - Display status of last command run
- COREDUMP - Wipe core files on disk
[]> status
Last wipedata status: Successful
```

## upgrade

### 描述

**upgrade** CLI 命令显示可用升级的列表，并且将 AsyncOS 系统升级到用户指定的版本。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> upgrade
Are you sure you want to proceed with upgrade? [N]> y

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DOWNLOADINSTALL - Downloads and installs the upgrade image (needs reboot).
- DOWNLOAD - Downloads the upgrade image.
[]> downloadinstall
```

```

Upgrades available.
1. AsyncOS 10.0.2 build 020 upgrade For Email, 2017-05-09. This is release for Maintenance
 Deployment.
2. AsyncOS 11.0.0 build 132 upgrade For Management, 2017-12-08.This release is for Maintenance
 Deployment.
.....
Performing an upgrade may require a reboot of the system after the upgrade is applied. You
 can log in to your appliance after the upgrade is done.
Do you want to proceed with the upgrade? [Y]>Y

```

## 内容过滤器 (Content Filters)

### contentscannerstatus

显示内容扫描引擎版本信息。

#### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

#### 示例

```

mail.example.com> contentscannerstatus
Component Version Last Updated
Content Scanner Tools 11.2.1884.970097 Never updated

```

### contentscannerupdate

请求手动更新内容扫描引擎。如果使用“强制”参数，即使未检测到更改，也会执行更新。

#### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

#### 示例

```

mail.example.com> contentscannerupdate force
Requesting forced update for Content Scanner.

```

# LDAP

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

## ldapconfig

### 描述

配置 LDAP 服务器

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例 - 创建新的 LDAP 服务器配置文件

在下面的示例中，`ldapconfig` 命令用于定义邮件网关要绑定到 LDAP 的服务器，会配置以下查询：收件人接受情况（`ldapaccept` 子命令）、路由（`ldaprouting` 子命令）、伪装（`masquerade` 子命令）、垃圾邮件隔离区的最终用户身份验证（`isqauth` 子命令）、垃圾邮件通知的别名合并（`isqalias` 子命令）。

首先，将会为 `myldapserver.example.com` LDAP 服务器指定“PublicLDAP”别名。查询将定向到端口 3268（默认值）。会定义 `example.com` 的搜索库（`dc=example,dc=com`），同时还定义收件人接受情况、邮件重新路由和伪装。本示例中的查询与 OpenLDAP 目录配置类似，会使用已到期的 Internet Draft `draft-lachman-laser-ldap-mail-routing-xx.txt` 中定义的 `inetLocalMailRecipient` 附属对象类，有时也称为“Laser 规格”。（此草稿的 A 版本包含在 OpenLDAP 源分发中。）请注意，在本示例中，在邮件重新路由查询中用于已查询收件人的备用邮件主机为 `mailForwardingAddress`。确保查询名称区分大小写，必须完全一致才能返回正确的结果。

```
mail3.example.com> ldapconfig
No LDAP server configurations.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new server configuration.
- SETUP - Configure LDAP options.
[]> new
Please create a name for this server configuration (Ex: "PublicLDAP"):
[]> PublicLDAP
Please enter the hostname:
[]> myldapserver.example.com
Use SSL to connect to the LDAP server? [N]> n
Select the authentication method to use for this server configuration:
1. Anonymous
2. Passphrase based
[1]> 2
Please enter the bind username:
[cn=Anonymous]>
Please enter the bind passphrase:
```

```

[]>
Connect to LDAP server to validate setting? [Y]
Connecting to the LDAP server, please wait...
Select the server type to use for this server configuration:
1. Active Directory
2. OpenLDAP
3. Unknown or Other
[3]> 1

Please enter the port number:
[3268]> 3268
Please enter the base:
[dc=example,dc=com]> dc=example,dc=com
Name: PublicLDAP
Hostname: myldapserver.example.com Port 3268
Server Type: Active Directory
Authentication Type: passphrase
Base: dc=example,dc=com
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SERVER - Change the server for the query.
- TEST - Test the server configuration.
- LDAPACCEPT - Configure whether a recipient address should be accepted or
bounced/dropped.
- LDAPROUTING - Configure message routing.
- MASQUERADE - Configure domain masquerading.
- LDAPGROUP - Configure whether a sender or recipient is in a specified group.
- SMTPAUTH - Configure SMTP authentication.
- CERTAUTH - Configure certificate authentication.
- EXTERNALAUTH - Configure external authentication queries.
- ISQAUTH - Configure Spam Quarantine End-User Authentication Query.
- ISQALIAS - Configure Spam Quarantine Alias Consolidation Query.
[]> ldapaccept
Please create a name for this query:
[PublicLDAP.ldapaccept]> PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
Enter the LDAP query string:
[(proxyAddresses=smtp:{a})]> (proxyAddresses=smtp:{a})
Do you want to test this query? [Y]> n
Name: PublicLDAP
Hostname: myldapserver.example.com Port 3268
Server Type: Active Directory
Authentication Type: passphrase
Base: dc=example,dc=com
LDAPACCEPT: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SERVER - Change the server for the query.
- LDAPACCEPT - Configure whether a recipient address should be accepted or bounced/dropped.
- LDAPROUTING - Configure message routing.
- MASQUERADE - Configure domain masquerading.
- LDAPGROUP - Configure whether a sender or recipient is in a specified group.
- SMTPAUTH - Configure SMTP authentication.
- EXTERNALAUTH - Configure external authentication queries.
- ISQAUTH - Configure Spam Quarantine End-User Authentication Query.
- ISQALIAS - Configure Spam Quarantine Alias Consolidation Query.
[]> ldaprouting
Please create a name for this query:
[PublicLDAP.routing]> PublicLDAP.routing
Enter the LDAP query string:
[(mailLocalAddress={a})]> (mailLocalAddress={a})
The query requires one of the attributes below. Please make a selection.
[1] Configure MAILROUTINGADDRESS only - Rewrite the Envelope Recipient (and
leave MAILHOST unconfigured)?
[2] Configure MAILHOST only - Send the messages to an alternate mail host
(and leave MAILROUTINGADDRESS unconfigured)?
[3] Configure both attributes

```

```

[]> 1
Enter the attribute which contains the full rfc822 email address for the
recipients.
[mailRoutingAddress]> mailRoutingAddress
Do you want to test this query? [Y]> n
Name: PublicLDAP
Hostname: myldapserver.example.com Port 3268
Server Type: Active Directory
Authentication Type: passphrase
Base: dc=example,dc=com
LDAPACCEPT: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
LDAPROUTING: PublicLDAP.routing
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SERVER - Change the server for the query.
- LDAPACCEPT - Configure whether a recipient address should be accepted or bounced/dropped.
- LDAPROUTING - Configure message routing.
- MASQUERADE - Configure domain masquerading.
- LDAPGROUP - Configure whether a sender or recipient is in a specified group.
- SMTPAUTH - Configure SMTP authentication.
- EXTERNALAUTH - Configure external authentication queries.
- ISQAUTH - Configure Spam Quarantine End-User Authentication Query.
- ISQALIAS - Configure Spam Quarantine Alias Consolidation Query.
[]> masquerade
Please create a name for this query:
[PublicLDAP.masquerade]> PublicLDAP.masquerade
Enter the LDAP query string:
[(mailRoutingAddress={a})]> (mailRoutingAddress={a})
Enter the attribute which contains the externally visible full rfc822 email address.
[]> mailLocalAddress
Do you want the results of the returned attribute to replace the entire friendly portion
of the original recipient? [N]> n
Do you want to test this query? [Y]> n
Name: PublicLDAP
Hostname: myldapserver.example.com Port 3268
Server Type: Active Directory
Authentication Type: passphrase
Base: dc=example,dc=com
LDAPACCEPT: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
LDAPROUTING: PublicLDAP.routing
MASQUERADE: PublicLDAP.masquerade
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SERVER - Change the server for the query.
- LDAPACCEPT - Configure whether a recipient address should be accepted or bounced/dropped.
- LDAPROUTING - Configure message routing.
- MASQUERADE - Configure domain masquerading.
- LDAPGROUP - Configure whether a sender or recipient is in a specified group.
- SMTPAUTH - Configure SMTP authentication.
- EXTERNALAUTH - Configure external authentication queries.
- ISQAUTH - Configure Spam Quarantine End-User Authentication Query.
- ISQALIAS - Configure Spam Quarantine Alias Consolidation Query.
[]> isqauth
Please create a name for this query:
[PublicLDAP.isqauth]> PublicLDAP.isqauth
Enter the LDAP query string:
[(sAMAccountName={u})]> (sAMAccountName={u})
Enter the list of email attributes.
[]> mail,proxyAddresses
Do you want to activate this query? [Y]> y
Do you want to test this query? [Y]> y
User identity to use in query:
[]> admin@example.com
Passphrase to use in query:
[]> passphrase
LDAP query test results:

```

```

LDAP Server: myldapserver.example.com
Query: PublicLDAP.isqauth
User: admin@example.com
Action: match positive
LDAP query test finished.
Name: PublicLDAP
Hostname: myldapserver.example.com Port 3268
Server Type: Active Directory
Authentication Type: passphrase
Base: dc=example,dc=com
LDAPACCEPT: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
LDAPROUTING: PublicLDAP.routing
MASQUERADE: PublicLDAP.masquerade
ISQAUTH: PublicLDAP.isqauth [active]
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SERVER - Change the server for the query.
- LDAPACCEPT - Configure whether a recipient address should be accepted or bounced/dropped.
- LDAPROUTING - Configure message routing.
- MASQUERADE - Configure domain masquerading.
- LDAPGROUP - Configure whether a sender or recipient is in a specified group.
- SMTPAUTH - Configure SMTP authentication.
- EXTERNALAUTH - Configure external authentication queries.
- ISQAUTH - Configure Spam Quarantine End-User Authentication Query.
- ISQALIAS - Configure Spam Quarantine Alias Consolidation Query.
[]>
Current LDAP server configurations:
1. PublicLDAP: (myldapserver.example.com:3268)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new server configuration.
- SETUP - Configure LDAP options.
- EDIT - Modify a server configuration.
- DELETE - Remove a server configuration.
[]>

```

## 示例 - 配置全局设置

在下面的示例中，会配置 LDAP 全局设置，包括 TLS 连接的证书。

```

mail3.example.com> ldapconfig
No LDAP server configurations.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new server configuration.
- SETUP - Configure LDAP options.
[]> setup
Choose the IP interface for LDAP traffic.
1. Auto
2. Management (10.92.145.175/24: esx16-esa01.qa)
[]> 1
LDAP will determine the interface automatically.
Should group queries that fail to complete be silently treated as having
negative results? [Y]>
Validate LDAP server certificate? [Y]>
The "Demo" certificate is currently configured. You may use "Demo", but this will not be
secure.
1. partner.com
2. Demo
Please choose the certificate to apply:
[]> 1
No LDAP server configurations.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new server configuration.

```

```
- SETUP - Configure LDAP options.
[]>
```

## ldapflush

### 描述

清理所有缓存的 LDAP 结果。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> ldapflush
Are you sure you want to flush any cached LDAP results? [N]> y
Flushing cache
mail3.example.com>
```

## ldaptest

### 描述

执行单个 LDAP 查询测试

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

在本示例中，该 `ldaptest` 命令用于为配置的 LDAP 服务器配置测试唯一的收件人接受查询。收件人地址“`admin@example.com`”会通过测试，而收件人地址“`bogus@example.com`”则未通过测试。

```
mail3.example.com> ldaptest
Select which LDAP query to test:
1. PublicLDAP.ldapaccep
[1]> 1
Address to use in query:
[]> admin@example.com
LDAP query test results:
Query: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
```

```

Argument: admin@example.com
Action: pass
LDAP query test finished.
mail3.example.com> ldaptest
Select which LDAP query to test:
1. PublicLDAP.ldapaccep
[1]> 1
Address to use in query:
[]> bogus@example.com
LDAP query test results:
Query: PublicLDAP.ldapaccept
Argument: bogus@example.com
Action: drop or bounce (depending on listener settings)
Reason: no matching LDAP record was found
LDAP query test finished.
mail3.example.com>

```

## sievechar

### 描述

设置或禁用用于 Sieve 邮件过滤的字符，如 RFC 3598 中所述。请注意，Sieve 字符仅在 LDAP 接受和 LDAP 重新路由查询中会被识别。系统的其他部分将在完整的邮件地址中操作。

允许的字符为： `-_+=/^#`

### 使用情况

**提交**：此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理**：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令**：此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

在本示例中，`sievechar` 命令用于将 `+` 定义为在接受和 LDAP 重新路由查询中可被识别的 Sieve 字符。

```

mail3.example.com> sievechar
Sieve Email Filtering is currently disabled.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set the separator character.
[]> setup
Enter the Sieve Filter Character, or a space to disable Sieve Filtering.
[]> +
Sieve Email Filter is enabled, using the '+' character as separator.
This applies only to LDAP Accept and LDAP Reroute Queries.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set the separator character.
[]>

```

## 邮件传输配置/监控

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：



# addresslistconfig

## 描述

配置地址列表。

## 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

## 批处理格式

addresslistconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于创建新的地址列表、编辑现有地址列表、打印地址列表的列表、删除地址列表或者查找地址列表中的冲突地址。

- 添加新的地址列表：

```
addresslistconfig new <name> --descr=<description> --addresses=<address1,address2,...>
```

- 编辑现有地址列表：

```
addresslistconfig edit <name> --name=<new-name> --descr=<description>
--addresses=<address1,address2,...>
```

- 删除地址列表：

```
addresslistconfig delete <name>
```

- 打印地址列表的列表：

```
addresslistconfig print <name>
```

- 查找地址列表中的冲突地址：

```
addresslistconfig conflicts <name>
```

## 示例

```
mail1.example.com> addresslistconfig

No address lists configured.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new address list.
[]> new

Enter a name for the address list:
> add-list1

Enter a description for the address list:
```

```

> This is a sample address list

Enter the type of list:
1. Full Email Addresses only
2. Domains only
3. IP Addresses only
4. All of the above
Enter the type of the address list:
[4]> 1

Enter a comma separated list of addresses:
(e.g.: user@example.com)
> user1@example.com, user2@example.com

Address list "add-list1" added.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new address list.
- EDIT - Modify an address list.
- DELETE - Remove an address list.
- PRINT - Display the contents of an address list.
- CONFLICTS - Find conflicting entries within an address list.
[]>

```

## aliasconfig

### 描述

配置邮件别名。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

aliasconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于添加新的别名表、编辑现有表、打印邮件别名的列表以及导入/导出别名表。要调用为批处理命令，请将以下格式的 aliasconfig 命令与下面列出的变量结合使用：

- 添加新的邮件别名：

```
aliasconfig new <domain> <alias> [email_address1] [email_address2] ...
```




---

**Note** 使用带非现存域的 ‘aliasconfig new’ 命令会导致创建域。

---

- 编辑现有邮件别名

```
aliasconfig edit <domain> <alias> <email_address1> [email_address2] ...
```

- 显示邮件别名：

```
aliasconfig print
```

- 导入本地别名列表：

```
aliasconfig import <filename>
```

- 导出 邮件网关 上的别名列表：

```
aliasconfig export <filename>
```

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> aliasconfig
Enter address(es) for "customercare".
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[]> bob@example.com, frank@example.com, sally@example.com
Adding alias customercare: bob@example.com,frank@example.com,sally@example.com
Do you want to add another alias? [N]> n
There are currently 1 mappings defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import aliases from a file.
- EXPORT - Export table to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear the table.
[]> new
How do you want your aliases to apply?
1. Globally
2. Add a new domain context
3. example.com
[1]> 1
Enter the alias(es) to match on.
Separate multiple aliases with commas.
Allowed aliases:
- "user@domain" - This email address.
- "user" - This user for any domain
- "@domain" - All users in this domain.
- "@.partialdomain" - All users in this domain, or any of its sub domains.
[]> admin
Enter address(es) for "admin".
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[]> administrator@example.com
Adding alias admin: administrator@example.com
Do you want to add another alias? [N]> n
```

```

There are currently 2 mappings defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import aliases from a file.
- EXPORT - Export table to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear the table.
[]> print
admin: administrator@example.com
[example.com]
customercare: bob@example.com, frank@example.com, sally@example.com
There are currently 2 mappings defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import aliases from a file.
- EXPORT - Export table to a file.
- CLEAR - Clear the table.
[]>

```

**Table 6:** 用于配置别名的参数

| 参数              | 说明                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <domain>        | 应用别名的域环境。“全局”指定全球域环境。                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <alias>         | 要配置的别名名称<br>全局域环境允许的别名：<br>‘user@domain’ - 此邮件地址。<br>‘user’ - 任何域的此用户。<br>‘@domain’ - 此域中的所有用户。<br>‘@.partialdomain’ - 此域或其任意子域中的所有用户。<br>为特定域环境允许的别名：<br>‘user’ - 此域环境中的用户<br>‘user@domain’ - 此邮件地址 |
| <email_address> | 别名映射到的邮件地址。单一别名可以映射到多个邮件地址。                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <filename>      | 导入/导出别名表要使用的文件名。                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## archivemessage

### 描述

在您的队列中存档旧邮件。

## 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，会存档一封较早的邮件：

```
mail3.example.com>
archivemessage
Enter the MID to archive.
[0]> 47

MID 47 has been saved in file oldmessage_47.mbox in the configuration
```

## altsrchoost

### 描述

配置虚拟网关 (tm) 映射。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，将打印 `altsrchoost` 表以显示不存在映射。然后，创建两个条目：

- 来自名为 `@exchange.example.com` 组件服务器主机的邮件将映射到 `PublicNet` 接口。
- 来自发件人 IP 地址 `192.168.35.35` 的邮件会映射到 `AnotherPublicNet` 接口。

最后，将 `altsrchoost` 映射打印出来，以确认并提交更改。

```
mail3.example.com> altsrchoost
There are currently no mappings configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new mapping.
- IMPORT - Load new mappings from a file.
[]> new
Enter the Envelope From address or client IP address for which you want to set up a Virtual
Gateway mapping.
Partial addresses such as "@example.com" or "user@" are allowed.
[]> @exchange.example.com
Which interface do you want to send messages for @exchange.example.com from?
1. AnotherPublicNet (192.168.2.2/24: mail4.example.com)
```

```

2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail4.example.com)
[1]> 4
Mapping for @exchange.example.com on interface PublicNet created.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new mapping.
- EDIT - Modify a mapping.
- DELETE - Remove a mapping.
- IMPORT - Load new mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display all mappings.
- CLEAR - Remove all mappings.
[1]> new
Enter the Envelope From address or client IP address for which you want to set up a Virtual
Gateway mapping.
Partial addresses such as "@example.com" or "user@" are allowed.
[1]> 192.168.35.35
Which interface do you want to send messages for 192.168.35.35 from?
1. AnotherPublicNet (192.168.2.2/24: mail4.example.com)
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail4.example.com)
[1]> 1
Mapping for 192.168.35.35 on interface AnotherPublicNet created.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new mapping.
- EDIT - Modify a mapping.
- DELETE - Remove a mapping.
- IMPORT - Load new mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display all mappings.
- CLEAR - Remove all mappings.
[1]> print
1. 192.168.35.35 -> AnotherPublicNet
2. @exchange.example.com -> PublicNet
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new mapping.
- EDIT - Modify a mapping.
- DELETE - Remove a mapping.
- IMPORT - Load new mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display all mappings.
- CLEAR - Remove all mappings.
[1]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[1]> Added 2 altsrchoost mappings
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## bounceconfig

### 描述

配置退回行为。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。请查阅联机 CLI 帮助了解更多详细信息。使用 `help` 命令可以访问此命令的联机帮助。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，会使用 `bounceconfig` 命令创建名为 `bounceprofile` 的退回配置文件。在此配置文件，所有硬退回邮件均发送到备用地址 `bounce-mailbox@example.com`。已启用延迟警告邮件。将向每个收件人发送一封警告邮件，并且接受了警告邮件之间 4 小时（14400 秒）的默认值。

```
mail3.example.com> bounceconfig
Current bounce profiles:
1. Default
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new profile.
- EDIT - Modify a profile.
[]> new
Please create a name for the profile:
[]> bounceprofile
Please enter the maximum number of retries.
[100]> 100
Please enter the maximum number of seconds a message may stay in the queue before being
hard bounced.
[259200]> 259200
Please enter the initial number of seconds to wait before retrying a message.
[60]> 60
Please enter the maximum number of seconds to wait before retrying a message.
[3600]> 3600
Do you want a message sent for each hard bounce? (Yes/No/Default) [Y]> y
Do you want bounce messages to use the DSN message format? (Yes/No/Default) [Y]> y
Enter the subject to use:
[Delivery Status Notification (Failure)]>
Select default notification template:
1. System Generated
2. bounce_english
3. bounce_russian
[1]>
Do you want to configure language specific templates? [N]>
Do you want to parse the DSN "Status" field received from bounce
responses to include in the DSN generated by the appliance?
(Yes/No/Default) [N]>
If a message is undeliverable after some interval, do you want to send a delay warning
message? (Yes/No/Default) [N]> y
Enter the subject to use:
[Delivery Status Notification (Delay)]>
Select default notification template:
1. System Generated
2. bounce_english
3. bounce_russian
[1]> 1
Do you want to configure language specific templates? [N]>
Please enter the minimum interval in seconds between delay warning messages.
[14400]> 14400
Please enter the maximum number of delay warning messages to send per
recipient.
[1]> 1
Do you want hard bounce and delay warning messages sent to an alternate address, instead
of the sender? [N]> y
Please enter the email address to send hard bounce and delay warning.
```

```
[]> bounce-mailbox@example.com
Do you want bounce messages to be signed (Yes/No/Default)? [N]>
Current bounce profiles:
1. Default
2. bounceprofile
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new profile.
- EDIT - Modify a profile.
- DELETE - Remove a profile.
[]>
mail3.example.com>
```

## 将退回配置文件应用到监听程序

在配置完退回配置文件后，您可以使用 `listenerconfig -> bounceconfig` 命令并提交更改来为每个监听程序应用配置文件。



### Note

可以基于接收邮件所在的监听程序来应用退回配置文件。但是，此监听程序与该邮件的最终传输方式没有关系。

在本示例中，会编辑 `OutboundMail` 专用监听程序，并且名为 `bouncepr1` 的退回配置文件会应用于该监听程序。

```
mail3.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP Port 25 Private
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]> edit
Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.
[]> 2
Name: OutboundMail
Type: Private
Interface: PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain:
Max Concurrency: 600 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Footer: None
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[]> bounceconfig
```



```
Please choose a bounce profile to apply:
1. Default
2. bouncepr1
3. New Profile
[1]> 2
Name: OutboundMail
Type: Private
Interface: PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain:
Max Concurrency: 600 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: bouncepr1
Footer: None
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[]>
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP Port 25 Private
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Enabled the bouncepr1 profile to the Outbound mail listener
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

## bouncerecipients

### 描述

从队列退回邮件。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

目标收件人主机或邮件信封的信封发件人行所示的特定地址识别的邮件发件人可对要退回的收件人进行识别。另外，可以一次性退回传送队列中的所有邮件。

### 按收件人主机退回

```
mail3.example.com> bouncerecipients
Please select how you would like to bounce messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]> 1
Please enter the hostname for the messages you wish to bounce.
[]> example.com
Are you sure you want to bounce all messages being delivered to "example.com"? [N]> Y
Bouncing messages, please wait.
100 messages bounced.
```

### 按 Envelope From 地址退回

```
mail3.example.com> bouncerecipients
Please select how you would like to bounce messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]> 2
Please enter the Envelope From address for the messages you wish to bounce.
[]> mailadmin@example.com
Are you sure you want to bounce all messages with the Envelope From address of
"mailadmin@example.com"? [N]> Y
Bouncing messages, please wait.
100 messages bounced.
```

### 全部退回

```
mail3.example.com> bouncerecipients
Please select how you would like to bounce messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]>
Are you sure you want to bounce all messages in the queue? [N]> Y
Bouncing messages, please wait.
1000 messages bounced.
```

## bvconfig

### 描述

配置退回验证的设置。使用此命令可以配置密钥和无效的退回邮件。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

下面的示例显示为无效退回邮件配置的关键配置和设置。

```
mail3.example.com> bvconfig
Behavior on invalid bounces: reject
Key for tagging outgoing mail: key
Previously-used keys for verifying incoming mail:
 1. key (current outgoing key)
 2. goodneighbor (last in use Wed May 31 23:21:01 2006 GMT)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- KEY - Assign a new key for tagging outgoing mail.
- PURGE - Purge keys no longer needed for verifying incoming mail.
- CLEAR - Clear all keys including current key.
- SETUP - Set how invalid bounces will be handled.
[]> key
Enter the key to tag outgoing mail with (when tagging is enabled in the Good
Neighbor Table)
[]> basic_key
Behavior on invalid bounces: reject
Key for tagging outgoing mail: basic_key
Previously-used keys for verifying incoming mail:
 1. basic_key (current outgoing key)
 2. key (last in use Wed May 31 23:22:49 2006 GMT)
 3. goodneighbor (last in use Wed May 31 23:21:01 2006 GMT)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- KEY - Assign a new key for tagging outgoing mail.
- PURGE - Purge keys no longer needed for verifying incoming mail.
- CLEAR - Clear all keys including current key.
- SETUP - Set how invalid bounces will be handled.
[]> setup
How do you want bounce messages which are not addressed to a valid tagged
recipient to be handled?
1. Reject.
2. Add a custom header and deliver.
[1]> 1
Behavior on invalid bounces: reject
Key for tagging outgoing mail: basic_key
Previously-used keys for verifying incoming mail:
 1. basic_key (current outgoing key)
 2. key (last in use Wed May 31 23:22:49 2006 GMT)
 3. goodneighbor (last in use Wed May 31 23:21:01 2006 GMT)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- KEY - Assign a new key for tagging outgoing mail.
- PURGE - Purge keys no longer needed for verifying incoming mail.
- CLEAR - Clear all keys including current key.
- SETUP - Set how invalid bounces will be handled.
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Configuring a new key and setting reject for invalid email bounces
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

## deleterecipients

### 描述

从队列中删除邮件

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

邮件网关提供了各种选项来根据需要删除收件人。以下示例显示接收人主机删除收件人、按信封发件人地址删除收件人以及删除队列中的所有收件人。

#### 按收件人域删除

```
mail3.example.com> deleterecipients
Please select how you would like to delete messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]> 1
Please enter the hostname for the messages you wish to delete.
[1]> example.com
Are you sure you want to delete all messages being delivered to "example.com"? [N]> Y
Deleting messages, please wait.
100 messages deleted.
```

#### 按 Envelope From 地址删除

```
mail3.example.com> deleterecipients
Please select how you would like to delete messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]> 2
Please enter the Envelope From address for the messages you wish to delete.
[1]> mailadmin@example.com
Are you sure you want to delete all messages with the Envelope From address of
"mailadmin@example.com"? [N]> Y
Deleting messages, please wait.
100 messages deleted.
```

### 全部删除

```
mail3.example.com> deleterecipients
Please select how you would like to delete messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
```

```
[1]> 1
Are you sure you want to delete all messages in the queue? [N]> y
Deleting messages, please wait.
1000 messages deleted.
```

## deliveryconfig

### 描述

配置邮件传送

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在以下示例中，`deliveryconfig` 命令用于将默认接口设置为“自动” (Auto) 并启用“可能的传送” (Possible Delivery)。系统级的最大出站邮件传送连接数设置为 9000 个。

```
mail3.example.com> deliveryconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure mail delivery.
[]> setup
Choose the default interface to deliver mail.
1. Auto
2. AnotherPublicNet (192.168.3.1/24: mail4.example.com)
3. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
5. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 1
Enable "Possible Delivery" (recommended)? [Y]> y
Please enter the default system wide maximum outbound message delivery
concurrency
[10000]> 9000
mail3.example.com>
```

## delivernow

### 描述

重新安排邮件以立即进行传输。用户可以选择单个收件人主机或是当前计划要传输的所有邮件。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> delivernow
Please choose an option for scheduling immediate delivery.
1. By recipient domain
2. All messages
[1]> 1
Please enter the recipient domain to schedule for delivery.
[]>foo.com
Scheduling all messages to foo.com for delivery.
```

## destconfig

以前为 **setgoodtable** 命令。该表格现在称为目标控制表。使用此表格可以为指定的域配置传输限制。

### 使用 destconfig 命令

以下命令在 destconfig 子菜单内可用：

**Table 7: destconfig 子命令**

| 语法      | 说明                       |
|---------|--------------------------|
| SETUP   | 更改全局设置。                  |
| NEW     | 添加域的新限制。                 |
| EDIT    | 修改域的限制。                  |
| DELETE  | 删除域的限制。                  |
| DEFAULT | 更改非指定域的默认限制。             |
| LIST    | 显示域及其限制的列表。              |
| DETAIL  | 显示一个目标或所有条目的详细信息。        |
| CLEAR   | 从表格中删除所有条目。              |
| IMPORT  | 从 .INI 配置文件中导入目标控制条目的表格。 |
| EXPORT  | 向 .INI 配置文件导出目标控制条目的表格。  |

**destconfig** 命令要求为目标控制表中的每行提供以下信息。

- 域（收件人主机）
- 与域的最大同时连接数
- 每个连接允许的邮件数限制

- 收件人限制
- 全系统或虚拟网关交换机
- 按域实施限制
- 收件人时段限制（分钟）
- 退回验证
- 用于域的退回配置文件

## 目标控制表示例

下表在目标控制表中显示条目。

**Table 8:** 目标控制条目示例

| 域                                           | 连接限制 | 收件人 Limit | 最小时段 | 实施 MX/DOM |
|---------------------------------------------|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| (默认)                                        | 500  | 无         | 1    | 域         |
| 未列出的域获取他们自己的 500 个连接集，每小时的收件人数没有限制          |      |           |      |           |
| (默认)                                        | 500  | 无         | 1    | MXIP      |
| 未列出域处的邮件网关可以获取最多 500 个连接，每小时的收件人数没有限制       |      |           |      |           |
| partner.com                                 | 10   | 500       | 60   | 域         |
| partner.com 处的所有网关将共享 10 个连接，每分钟最大收件人数为 500 |      |           |      |           |
| 101.202.101.2                               | 500  | 无         | 0    | MXIP      |
| 指定 IP 地址                                    |      |           |      |           |

## 批处理格式

destconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 创建新的目标控制表

```
destconfig new <profile> [options]
```

- 编辑现有的目标控制表

```
destconfig edit <default|profile> [options]
```

- 删除现有的目标控制表

```
destconfig delete <profile>
```

- 显示所有目标控制条目的摘要

```
destconfig list
```

- 显示一个目标或所有条目的详细信息

```
destconfig detail <default|profile|all>
```

- 删除所有现有的目标控制表条目

```
destconfig clear
```

- 从文件导入表格

```
destconfig import <filename>
```

- 将表格导出到文件

```
destconfig export <filename>
```

对于 **edit** 和 **new** 批处理命令，可以通过利用变量名称和等号来标识值的方式，提供以下任意或全部选项。未指定的选项不会修改（如果使用 **edit**），或者将设置为默认值（如果使用 **new**）。

```
concurrency_limit=<int> - The maximum concurrency for a specific host.
```

```
concurrency_limit_type=<host|MXIP> - Maximum concurrency is per host or per MX IP.
```

```
concurrency_limit_apply=<system|VG> - Apply maximum concurrency is system wide or by Virtual Gateway (tm).
```

```
max_messages_per_connection=<int> - The maximum number of messages that will be sent per connection.
```

```
recipient_limit_minutes=<int> - The time frame to check for recipient limits in minutes.
```

```
recipient_limit=<int> - The number of recipients to limit per unit of time.
```

```
use_tls=<off|on|require|on_verify|require_verify> - Whether TLS should be on, off, or required for a given host.
```

```
bounce_profile=<default|profile> - The bounce profile name to use.
```



```
bounce_verification=<off|on> - Bounce Verification option.
```

## 示例：创建新的 `destconfig` 条目

在下面的示例中，当前 `destconfig` 条目会打印到屏幕。然后，会创建域 `partner.com` 的新条目。将会为该域设置 60 分钟时段内 100 个同时连接的并发限制以及 50 个收件人的收件人限制。因此，系统在指定小时内不会向域 `partner.com` 打开超过 100 个连接或向多于 50 个的收件人进行传输。不会为此特定域分配退回配置文件，不会配置特定 TLS 设置。最后，会打印更改以进行确认，并提交更改。

```
mail3.example.com> destconfig
There are currently 2 entries configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.
[]> list
1
Domain Rate Bounce Bounce
==== ===== ===== =====
(Default) On Off Off (Default)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.
[]> new
Enter the domain you wish to configure.
[]> partner.com
Do you wish to configure a concurrency limit for partner.com? [Y]> y
Enter the max concurrency limit for "partner.com".
[500]> 100
Do you wish to apply a messages-per-connection limit to this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a recipient limit to this domain? [N]> y
Enter the number of minutes used to measure the recipient limit.
[60]> 60
Enter the max number of recipients per 60 minutes for "partner.com".
[]> 50
Select how you want to apply the limits for partner.com:
1. One limit applies to the entire domain for partner.com
2. Separate limit for each mail exchanger IP address
[1]> 1
Select how the limits will be enforced:
1. System Wide
```

```

2. Per Virtual Gateway(tm)
[1]> 1
Do you wish to apply a specific TLS setting for this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce verification address tagging setting for
this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce profile to this domain? [N]> n
There are currently 3 entries configured.
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[1]> Throttled delivery to partner.com in the destconfig table
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 示例：退回配置文件和 TLS 设置

在本示例中，将会为域 `newpartner.com` 配置新的 `destconfig` 条目。需要 TLS 连接。示例还显示名为 `bouncepr1`（请参阅[将退回配置文件应用到监听程序](#), on page 144）的退回配置文件，该配置文件配置为用于将所有邮件传输到域 `newpartner.com`。

```

mail3.example.com> destconfig
There is currently 1 entry configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.
[1]> new
Enter the domain you wish to configure.
[1]> newpartner.com
Do you wish to configure a concurrency limit for newpartner.com? [Y]> n
Do you wish to apply a messages-per-connection limit to this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a recipient limit to this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a specific TLS setting for this domain? [N]> y
Do you want to use TLS support?
1. No
2. Preferred
3. Required
4. Preferred(Verify)
5. Required(Verify)
[1]> 3
You have chosen to enable TLS. Please use the 'certconfig' command to ensure that there is
a valid certificate configured.
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce verification address tagging setting for this domain?
[N]> y
Perform bounce verification address tagging? [N]> y
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce profile to this domain? [N]> y
Please choose a bounce profile to apply:
1. Default
2. New Profile
[1]> 1
There are currently 2 entries configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.

```

```

- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.
[> detail
Domain Rate Bounce Bounce
Limiting TLS Verification Profile
=====
newpartner.com Default Req On Default
(Default) On Off Off (Default)
Enter the domain name to view, or enter DEFAULT to view details for the
default, or enter ALL to view details for all:
[> all
newpartner.com
Maximum messages per connection: Default
Rate Limiting: Default
TLS: Required
Bounce Verification Tagging: On
Bounce Profile: Default
Default
Rate Limiting:
500 concurrent connections
No recipient limit
Limits applied to entire domain, across all virtual gateways
TLS: Off
Bounce Verification Tagging: Off
There are currently 2 entries configured.
[>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[> enabled TLS for delivery to newpartner.com using demo certificate
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 示例：入站“缓冲区”

在本示例中，会创建另一 **destconfig** 条目，以限制邮件传输到内部组件服务器 **exchange.example.com**。内部服务器的此“入站缓冲区”条目会限制邮件入站传输到您的内部组件服务器，特别是高峰流量时段。在本示例中，邮件网关在任意指定的分钟内绝不会同时打开超过十个连接，或绝不会将邮件传输到内部组件服务器 **exchange.example.com** 内的超过 1000 个收件人。未配置退回配置文件或 TLS 设置。

```

mail3.example.com> destconfig
There are currently 2 entries configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[> new
Enter the domain you wish to configure.
[> exchange.example.com

```

```

Do you wish to configure a concurrency limit for exchange.example.com? [Y]> y
Enter the max concurrency limit for "exchange.example.com".
[500]> 10
Do you wish to apply a recipient limit to this domain? [N]> y
Enter the number of minutes used to measure the recipient limit.
[60]> 1
Enter the max number of recipients per 1 minutes for "exchange.example.com".
[]> 1000
Select how you want to apply the limits for exchange.example.com:
1. One limit applies to the entire domain for exchange.example.com
2. Separate limit for each mail exchanger IP address
[1]> 1
Select how the limits will be enforced:
1. System Wide
2. Per Virtual Gateway(tm)
[1]> 1
Do you wish to apply a specific TLS setting for this domain? [N]> n
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce verification address tagging setting for this domain?
[N]> n
Do you wish to apply a specific bounce profile to this domain? [N]> n
There are currently 3 entries configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> set up shock absorber for inbound mail
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 示例：全局设置

在本示例中，会配置 TLS 连接的 TLS 警告和证书。

```

mail3.example.com> destconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.
[]> setup
The "Demo" certificate is currently configured. You may use "Demo", but this will not be
secure.
1. partner.com
2. Demo
Please choose the certificate to apply:

```

```
[1]> 1
Do you want to send an alert when a required TLS connection fails? [N]> n
```

## 示例：启用支持 DANE 的 TLS 连接

在本示例中，为域 `newpartner.com` 配置了一个新的 `destconfig` 条目，其中 TLS 连接通过“机会性” DANE 支持启用。



**注释** 您必须选择 TLS 支持选项以启用 DANE 提示。

```
mail3.example.com> destconfig
There are currently 1 entries configured. Choose the operation you want to perform:

- SETUP - Change global settings.
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- DEFAULT - Change the default.
- LIST - Display a summary list of all entries.
- DETAIL - Display details for one destination or all entries.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- IMPORT - Import tables from a file.
- EXPORT - Export tables to a file.

[]> new

Enter the domain you wish to configure.[]> newpartner.com
Do you want to configure a concurrency limit for newpartner.com? [Y]>
Enter the max concurrency limit for "newpartner.com".
[500]>

Do you want to apply a messages-per-connection limit to this domain? [N]>
Do you want to apply a recipient limit to this domain? [N]>
Select how the limits will be enforced:
1. System Wide
2. Per Virtual Gateway(tm)

[1]>
Do you wish to apply a specific TLS setting for this domain? [N]> y
Do you want to use TLS support?
1. No
2. Preferred
3. Required
4. Preferred - Verify
5. Required - Verify
6. Required - Verify Hosted Domains

[2]> 3
You have chosen to enable TLS.
Please use the 'certconfig' command to ensure that there is a valid certificate configured.
Do you want to configure DANE Support? [N]> y
Info:
If you configure DANE as 'Opportunistic' and the remote host does not support DANE,
opportunistic TLS is preferred for encrypting SMTP conversations.

If you configure DANE as 'Mandatory' and the remote host does not support DANE,
no connection is established to the destination host.

If you configure DANE as 'Mandatory' or 'Opportunistic' and the remote host supports DANE,
```

```
it is preferred for encrypting SMTP conversations.
```

```
Please choose a DANE option:
```

1. No
2. Opportunistic
3. Mandatory

```
[2]> 2
```

```
Do you want to apply a specific bounce verification address tagging setting for this domain?
[N]>
```

## hostrate

### 描述

监控特定主机的活动

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> hostrate
Recipient host:
[]> aol.com
Enter the number of seconds between displays.
[10]> 1
 Time Host CrtCncOut ActvRcp ActvRcp DlvRcp HrdBncRcp SftBncEvt
 Status
23:38:23 up 1 0 0 4 0 0
23:38:24 up 1 0 0 4 0 0
23:38:25 up 1 0 0 12 0 0
^C
```

使用 Ctrl+C 组合键可停止 hostrate 命令。

## hoststatus

### 描述

获取指定主机名的状态。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> hoststatus

Recipient host:
[]> aol.com
Host mail status for: 'aol.com'
Status as of: Fri Aug 8 11:12:00 2003
Host up/down: up
Counters:
 Queue
 Soft Bounced Events 0
 Completion
 Completed Recipients 1
 Hard Bounced Recipients 1
 DNS Hard Bounces 0
 5XX Hard Bounces 1
 Filter Hard Bounces 0
 Expired Hard Bounces 0
 Other Hard Bounces 0
 Delivered Recipients 0
 Deleted Recipients 0
 Gauges:
 Queue
 Active Recipients 0
 Unattempted Recipients 0
 Attempted Recipients 0
 Connections
 Current Outbound Connections 0
 Pending Outbound Connections 0
 Oldest Message No Messages
 Last Activity Fri Aug 8 11:04:24 2003
 Ordered IP addresses: (expiring at Fri Aug 8 11:34:24 2003)
 Preference IPs
 15 64.12.137.121 64.12.138.89 64.12.138.120
 15 64.12.137.89 64.12.138.152 152.163.224.122
 15 64.12.137.184 64.12.137.89 64.12.136.57
 15 64.12.138.57 64.12.136.153 205.188.156.122
 15 64.12.138.57 64.12.137.152 64.12.136.89
 15 64.12.138.89 205.188.156.154 64.12.138.152
 15 64.12.136.121 152.163.224.26 64.12.137.184
 15 64.12.138.120 64.12.137.152 64.12.137.121
 MX Records:
 Preference TTL Hostname
 15 52m24s mailin-01.mx.aol.com
 15 52m24s mailin-02.mx.aol.com
 15 52m24s mailin-03.mx.aol.com
 15 52m24s mailin-04.mx.aol.com
 Last 5XX Error:

 550 REQUESTED ACTION NOT TAKEN: DNS FAILURE
 (at Fri Aug 8 11:04:25 2003)

 Virtual gateway information:
 =====
 example.com (PublicNet_017):
 Host up/down: up
 Last Activity Wed Nov 13 13:47:02 2003
```

```

Recipients 0
=====
example.com (PublicNet_023):
 Host up/down: up
 Last Activity Wed Nov 13 13:45:01 2003
 Recipients

```

## imageanalysisconfig

### 描述

配置 IronPort 图像分析设置

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

```

mail.example.com>imageanalysisconfig
IronPort Image Analysis: Enabled
Image Analysis Sensitivity: 65
Verdict Ranges: Clean (0-49), Suspect(50-74), Inappropriate (75+)
Skip small images with size less than 100 pixels (width or height)

(First time users see the license agreement displayed here.)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure IronPort Image Analysis.
[]> setup
IronPort Image Analysis: Enabled
Would you like to use IronPort Image Analysis? [Y]>
Define the image analysis sensitivity. Enter a value between 0 (least sensitive) and 100
(most sensitive). As sensitivity increases, so does the false
positive rate. The default setting of 65 is recommended.
[65]>
Define the range for a CLEAN verdict. Enter the upper bound of the CLEAN range by entering
a value between 0 and 98. The default setting of 49 is
recommended.
[49]>
Define the range for a SUSPECT verdict. Enter the upper bound of the SUSPECT range by
entering a value between 50 and 99. The default setting of 74 is
recommended.
[74]>
Would you like to skip scanning of images smaller than a specific size? [Y]>
Please enter minimum image size to scan in pixels, representing either height or width of
a given image.
[100]>
IronPort Image Analysis: Enabled
Image Analysis Sensitivity: 65
Verdict Ranges: Clean (0-49), Suspect(50-74), Inappropriate (75+)
Skip small images with size less than 100 pixels (width or height)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure IronPort Image Analysis.
[]>

```



## oldmessage

### 描述

显示系统上最早的非隔离区邮件的中间部分和信头

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，会显示最早的邮件：

```
mail3.example.com>
oldmessage
MID 9: 1 hour 5 mins 35 secs old
Received: from test02.com ([172.19.0.109])
by test02.com with SMTP; 14 Feb 2007 22:11:37 -0800
From: user123@test02.com
To: 4031@example.com
Subject: Testing
Message-Id: <20070215061136.68297.16346@test02.com>
```

## rate

### 描述

监控邮件吞吐量

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> rate

Enter the number of seconds between displays.
[10]> 1
Hit Ctrl-C to return to the main prompt.
Time Connections Recipients Recipients
 In Out Received Delta Completed Delta Queue
23:37:13 10 2 41708833 0 40842686 0 64
23:37:14 8 2 41708841 8 40842692 6 105
```

```

23:37:15 9 2 41708848 7 40842700 8 76
23:37:16 7 3 41708852 4 40842705 5 64
23:37:17 5 3 41708858 6 40842711 6 64
23:37:18 9 3 41708871 13 40842722 11 67
23:37:19 7 3 41708881 10 40842734 12 64
23:37:21 11 3 41708893 12 40842744 10 79
^C

```

## redirectrecipients

### 描述

将所有邮件重定向到另一个中继主机。



#### Danger

将邮件重定向至目标为 `/dev/null` 的接收域会导致邮件丢失。如果您将邮件重定向至这种域，那么 CLI 就不会显示警告。在重定向邮件之前，请检查接收域的 SMTP 路由。



#### Danger

如果将收件人重定向到尚未准备好从此主机接受大量 SMTP 邮件的主机或 IP 地址，将会导致邮件退回，并可能导致邮件丢失。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

`redirectrecipients` 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 将所有邮件重定向到另一主机名称或 IP 地址

```
redirectrecipients host <hostname>
```

### 示例

以下示例将所有邮件重定向至 `example2.com` 主机。

```

mail3.example.com> redirectrecipients
Please enter the hostname or IP address of the machine you want to send all mail to.
[]> example2.com
WARNING: redirecting recipients to a host or IP address that is not prepared to accept large
volumes of SMTP mail from this host
will cause messages to bounce and possibly result in the loss of mail.
Are you sure you want to redirect all mail in the queue to "example2.com"? [N]> y

```

```
Redirecting messages, please wait.
246 recipients redirected.
```

## resetcounters

### 描述

重置系统中的所有计数器

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> resetcounters
Counters reset: Mon Jan 01 12:00:01 2003
```

## removemessage

### 描述

尝试安全删除特定邮件 ID 的邮件。

**removemessage** 命令只能删除位于工作队列、重试队列或目标队列中的邮件。请注意，有效邮件和活动邮件可能不在上述任意队列中，这取决于系统状态。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
example.com>
removemessage
Enter the MID to remove.
[]> 1
MID 1: 19 secs old
Received: from example2.com ([172.16.0.102])
 by test02.com with SMTP; 01 Mar 2007 19:50:41 -0800
From: user123@test02.com
To: 9526@example.com
Subject: Testing
```

```
Message-Id: <20070302035041.67424.53212@test02.com>
Remove this message? [N]> y
```

## showmessage

### 描述

显示指定邮件 ID 的邮件和邮件正文。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
example.com> showmessage
MID 9: 1 hour 5 mins 35 secs old
Received: from example2.com([172.19.0.109])
 by test02.com with SMTP; 14 Feb 2007 22:11:37 -0800
From: user123@test02.com
To: 4031@example.com
Subject: Testing
Message-Id: <20070215061136.68297.16346@test02.com>
This is the message body.
```

## showrecipients

### 描述

按收件人主机、信封收件人地址显示队列中的邮件，或显示所有邮件。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

showrecipients 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 按收件人主机名称查找邮件

```
showrecipients host <hostname>
```

- 按信封收件人地址查找邮件

```
showrecipients [sender_options] <sender_email>
```

下面的 `sender_option` 可用：

--match-case 地址的用户名部分大小写匹配。

- 查找所有邮件

```
showrecipients all
```

## 示例

以下示例显示所有收件人主机队列中的邮件。

```
mail3.example.com> showrecipients
Please select how you would like to show messages:
1. By recipient host.
2. By Envelope From address.
3. All.
[1]> 3
Showing messages, please wait.
MID/ Bytes/ Sender/ Subject
[RID] [Atmps] Recipient
1527 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 9554@example.com
1522 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 3059@example.com
1529 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 7284@example.com
1530 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 8243@example.com
1532 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 1820@example.com
1531 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 9595@example.com
1518 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 8778@example.com
1535 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 1703@example.com
1533 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 3052@example.com
1536 1230 user123456@ironport.com Testing
[0] [0] 511@example.com
```

## status

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> status detail
```

```
Status as of: Mon Sep 08 00:01:44 2014 GMT
Up since: Tue Aug 26 17:24:16 2014 GMT
(12d 6h 37m 28s)
Last counter reset: Never
System status: Online
Oldest Message: No Messages
Feature - IronPort Anti-Spam: 1459 days
Feature - Incoming Mail Handling: Perpetual
Feature - Outbreak Filters: 1459 days

Counters:
 Reset Uptime Lifetime
Receiving
 Messages Received 2 2 2
 Recipients Received 2 2 2
Rejection
 Rejected Recipients 0 0 0
 Dropped Messages 0 0 0
Queue
 Soft Bounced Events 0 0 0
Completion
 Completed Recipients 0 0 0
Current IDs
 Message ID (MID) 2
 Injection Conn. ID (ICID) 0
 Delivery Conn. ID (DCID) 13

Gauges:
 Current
Connections
 Current Inbound Conn. 0
 Current Outbound Conn. 0
Queue
 Active Recipients 2
 Messages In Work Queue 0
 Kilobytes Used 184
 Kilobytes Free 8,388,424
Quarantine
 Messages In Quarantine
 Policy, Virus and Outbreak 0
 Kilobytes In Quarantine
 Policy, Virus and Outbreak 0
```

## tophosts

### 描述

要获取有关邮件队列的即时信息并确定特定收件人主机是否存在传送问题（例如队列组成），请使用 `tophosts` 命令。`tophosts` 命令将返回队列中前 20 个收件人主机的列表。可以按不同的统计数据排列该列表，包括有效收件人、输出连接、传送的收件人、软退回事件和硬退回的收件人。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> tophosts
Sort results by:
1. Active Recipients
2. Connections Out
3. Delivered Recipients
4. Hard Bounced Recipients
5. Soft Bounced Events
[1]> 1
Status as of: Fri Mar 13 06:09:18 2015 GMT
Hosts marked with '*' were down as of the last delivery attempt.
Recipient Host Active Conn. Deliv. Soft Hard
Recipient Host Recip. Out Recip. Bounced Bounced
1* example.com 2 0 0 0 0
2 the.encryption.queue 0 0 0 0 0
3 the.euq.queue 0 0 0 0 0
4 the.euq.release.queue 0 0 0 0 0
```

## topin

### 描述

按传入连接数显示排名前列的主机

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> topin

Status as of: Sat Aug 23 21:50:54 2003
Remote hostname Remote IP addr. listener Conn. In
1 mail.remotedomain01.com 172.16.0.2 Incoming01 10
2 mail.remotedomain01.com 172.16.0.2 Incoming02 10
3 mail.remotedomain03.com 172.16.0.4 Incoming01 5
4 mail.remotedomain04.com 172.16.0.5 Incoming02 4
5 mail.remotedomain05.com 172.16.0.6 Incoming01 3
6 mail.remotedomain06.com 172.16.0.7 Incoming02 3
7 mail.remotedomain07.com 172.16.0.8 Incoming01 3
8 mail.remotedomain08.com 172.16.0.9 Incoming01 3
9 mail.remotedomain09.com 172.16.0.10 Incoming01 3
10 mail.remotedomain10.com 172.16.0.11 Incoming01 2
11 mail.remotedomain11.com 172.16.0.12 Incoming01 2
12 mail.remotedomain12.com 172.16.0.13 Incoming02 2
13 mail.remotedomain13.com 172.16.0.14 Incoming01 2
```

|    |                         |             |            |   |
|----|-------------------------|-------------|------------|---|
| 14 | mail.remotedomain14.com | 172.16.0.15 | Incoming01 | 2 |
| 15 | mail.remotedomain15.com | 172.16.0.16 | Incoming01 | 2 |
| 16 | mail.remotedomain16.com | 172.16.0.17 | Incoming01 | 2 |
| 17 | mail.remotedomain17.com | 172.16.0.18 | Incoming01 | 1 |
| 18 | mail.remotedomain18.com | 172.16.0.19 | Incoming02 | 1 |
| 19 | mail.remotedomain19.com | 172.16.0.20 | Incoming01 | 1 |
| 20 | mail.remotedomain20.com | 172.16.0.21 | Incoming01 | 1 |

## unsubscribe

### 描述

更新全局取消订阅列表

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在本例中，将地址 `user@example.net` 添加到了全局取消订阅列表，并且该功能配置为硬退回邮件。发送到此地址的消息将被退回；邮件网关在传送消息之前会将其退回。

```
mail3.example.com> unsubscribe
Global Unsubscribe is enabled. Action: drop.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- IMPORT - Import entries from a file.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
[]> new
Enter the unsubscribe key to add. Partial addresses such as "@example.com"
or "user@" are allowed, as are IP addresses. Partial hostnames such as "@.example.com" are
allowed.
[]> user@example.net
Email Address 'user@example.net' added.
Global Unsubscribe is enabled. Action: drop.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- PRINT - Display all entries.
- IMPORT - Import entries from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all entries to a file.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]> setup
Do you want to enable the Global Unsubscribe feature? [Y]> y
Would you like matching messages to be dropped or bounced?
1. Drop
2. Bounce
[1]> 2
Global Unsubscribe is enabled. Action: bounce.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
```



```

- PRINT - Display all entries.
- IMPORT - Import entries from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all entries to a file.
- SETUP - Configure general settings.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Added username "user@example.net" to global unsubscribe
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 工作队列

### 描述

显示和/或修改工作队列暂停状态

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

mail3.example.com> workqueue
Status: Operational
Messages: 1243
Manually pause work queue? This will only affect unprocessed messages. [N]> y
Reason for pausing work queue:
[]> checking LDAP server
Status: Paused by admin: checking LDAP server
Messages: 1243

```




---

**Note** 输入原因是可选操作。如果您未输入原因，则系统会将原因记录为“operator paused”。

---

在以下示例中，工作队列将恢复：

```

mail3.example.com> workqueue
Status: Paused by admin: checking LDAP server
Messages: 1243
Resume the work queue? [Y]> y
Status: Operational
Messages: 1243

```

## 网络配置/网络工具

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

### etherconfig

#### 描述

配置以太网设置，包括媒体设置、NIC 配对、VLAN 配置和 DSR 配置。

#### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

#### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> etherconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MEDIA - View and edit ethernet media settings.
- VLAN - View and configure VLANs.
- LOOPBACK - View and configure Loopback.
- MTU - View and configure MTU.
- MULTICAST - Accept or reject ARP replies with a multicast address.
[]> vlan
VLAN interfaces:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new VLAN.
[]> new
VLAN tag ID for the interface (Ex: "34"):
[]> 12
Enter the name or number of the ethernet interface you wish bind to:
1. Data 1
2. Data 2
3. Management
[1]> 1
VLAN interfaces:
1. VLAN 12 (Data 1)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new VLAN.
- EDIT - Edit a VLAN.
- DELETE - Delete a VLAN.
[]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MEDIA - View and edit ethernet media settings.
- VLAN - View and configure VLANs.
- LOOPBACK - View and configure Loopback.
- MTU - View and configure MTU.
- MULTICAST - Accept or reject ARP replies with a multicast address.
[]> loopback
Currently configured loopback interface:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```

- ENABLE - Enable Loopback Interface.
[]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MEDIA - View and edit ethernet media settings.
- VLAN - View and configure VLANs.
- LOOPBACK - View and configure Loopback.
- MTU - View and configure MTU.
- MULTICAST - Accept or reject ARP replies with a multicast address.
[]> mtu
Ethernet interfaces:
1. Data 1 default mtu 1500
2. Data 2 default mtu 1500
3. Management default mtu 1500
4. VLAN 12 default mtu 1500
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit an ethernet interface.
[]> edit
Enter the name or number of the ethernet interface you wish to edit.
[]> pair1
That value is not valid.
Enter the name or number of the ethernet interface you wish to edit.
[]> 12
That value is not valid.
Enter the name or number of the ethernet interface you wish to edit.
[]> 2
Please enter a non-default (1500) MTU value for the Data 2 interface.
[]> 1200
Ethernet interfaces:
1. Data 1 default mtu 1500
2. Data 2 mtu 1200
3. Management default mtu 1500
4. VLAN 12 default mtu 1500
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit an ethernet interface.
[]>

```

## interfaceconfig

### 描述

配置接口。您可以创建、编辑或删除接口。您可以启用 FTP，更改 IP 地址和配置以太网 IP 地址。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

interfaceconfig 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 创建新接口

```
interfaceconfig new <name>
```

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| <ethernet interface>             |
| <hostname>                       |
| --ip=IPv4 Address/Netmask        |
| --ip6=IPv6 Address/Prefix Length |
| [--ftp[=<port>]]                 |
| [--telnet[=<port>]]              |
| [--ssh[=<port>]]                 |
| [--http[=<port>]]                |
| [--https[=<port>]]               |
| [--euq_http[=<port>]]            |
| [--euq_https[=<port>]]           |
| [--ccs[=<port>]].                |
| FTP is available only on IPv4.   |

- 删除接口

```
interfaceconfig delete <name>
```

## 示例：配置接口

```
mail.example.com> interfaceconfig
Currently configured interfaces:
1. Management (10.76.69.149/24 on Management: mail.example.com)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new interface.
- EDIT - Modify an interface.
- GROUPS - Define interface groups.
- DELETE - Remove an interface.
[]> edit
Enter the number of the interface you wish to edit.
[]> 1
IP interface name (Ex: "InternalNet"):
[Management]>
Would you like to configure an IPv4 address for this interface (y/n)? [Y]>
```

```
IPv4 Address (Ex: 192.168.1.2):
[1.1.1.1]>
Netmask (Ex: "24", "255.255.255.0" or "0xffffffff00"):
[0xffffffff]>
Would you like to configure an IPv6 address for this interface (y/n)? [N]> n
Ethernet interface:
1. Data 1
2. Data 2
3. Management
[3]>
Hostname:
[mail.example.com]>
Do you want to configure custom SMTP Hello to use in the SMTP conversation? [N]>
Do you want to enable SSH on this interface? [Y]>
Which port do you want to use for SSH?
[22]>
Do you want to enable FTP on this interface? [N]>
Do you want to enable Cluster Communication Service on this interface? [N]>
Do you want to enable HTTP on this interface? [Y]>
Which port do you want to use for HTTP?
[80]>
Do you want to enable HTTPS on this interface? [Y]>
Which port do you want to use for HTTPS?
[443]>
Do you want to enable Spam Quarantine HTTP on this interface? [N]>
Do you want to enable Spam Quarantine HTTPS on this interface? [N]>
Do you want to enable AsyncOS API (Monitoring) HTTP on this interface? [N]> y
Which port do you want to use for AsyncOS API (Monitoring) HTTP?
[6080]>
Do you want to enable AsyncOS API (Monitoring) HTTPS on this interface? [N]> y
Which port do you want to use for AsyncOS API (Monitoring) HTTPS?
[6443]>
The "Demo" certificate is currently configured. You may use "Demo", but this will not be
secure. To assure privacy, run "certconfig" first.
Both HTTP and HTTPS are enabled for this interface, should HTTP requests redirect to the
secure service? [Y]>
You have edited the interface you are currently logged into. Are you sure you want to
change it? [Y]>
Currently configured interfaces:
1. Management (10.76.69.149/24 on Management: mail.example.com)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new interface.
- EDIT - Modify an interface.
- GROUPS - Define interface groups.
- DELETE - Remove an interface.
[]>
```

## nslookup

### 描述

使用 **nslookup** 命令检查 DNS 功能。

**Nslookup** 命令可以确认 邮件网关 能够到达并解析来自工作 DNS（域名服务）服务器的主机名和 IP 地址。

Table 9: nslookup 命令查询类型

| 查询类型  | 说明                             |
|-------|--------------------------------|
|       | 主机的互联网地址                       |
| CNAME | 别名的规范名称                        |
| MX    | 邮件交换器                          |
| NS    | 用于指定区域的名称服务器                   |
| PTR   | 如果查询是互联网地址，则指主机名，否则，是指向其他信息的指针 |
| SOA   | 域名的“start-of-authority”信息      |
| TXT   | 文本信息                           |

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> nslookup
Please enter the host or IP address to resolve.
[1]> vm30esa0086.ibqa
Choose the query type:
1. A the host's IP address
2. AAAA the host's IPv6 address
3. CNAME the canonical name for an alias
4. MX the mail exchanger
5. NS the name server for the named zone
6. PTR the hostname if the query is an Internet address,
otherwise the pointer to other information
7. SOA the domain's "start-of-authority" information
8. TXT the text information
[1]> 2
AAAA=2001:420:54ff:ff06::95 TTL=30m
```

## netstat

### 描述

使用 `netstat` 命令可以显示网络连接（传入和传出）、路由表和一些网络接口统计信息。请注意此版本并非支持所有参数。具体而言，您不能使用 `-a`、`-A`、`-g`、`-m`、`-M`、`-N`、`-s`。该命令旨在以交互模

式运行，因此您可以输入 **netstat**，然后从五个选项中选择以进行报告。您还可以指定要监听的接口以及显示的间隔。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

```
example.com> netstat
Choose the information you want to display:
1. List of active sockets.
2. State of network interfaces.
3. Contents of routing tables.
4. Size of the listen queues.
5. Packet traffic information.
[1]> 2
Select the ethernet interface whose state you wish to display:
1. Data 1
2. Data 2
3. Management
4. ALL
[]> 1
Show the number of bytes in and out? [N]>
Show the number of dropped packets? [N]> y
Name Mtu Network Address Ipkts Ierrs Opkts
Oerrs Coll Drop
Data 1 1500 197.19.1/24 example.com 30536 - 5 -
- -
example.com>
```

## packetcapture

### 描述

使用 **netstat** 命令可以显示网络连接（传入和传出）、路由表和一些网络接口统计信息。请注意此版本并非支持所有参数。具体而言，您不能使用 **-a**、**-A**、**-g**、**-m**、**-M**、**-N**、**-s**。该命令旨在以交互模式运行，因此您可以输入 **netstat**，然后从五个选项中选择以进行报告。您还可以指定要监听的接口以及显示的间隔。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

## 示例

```

mail.example.com> packetcapture
Capture Information:
 Status: No capture running
Current Settings:
 Maximum File Size: 200 MB
 Limit: None (Run Indefinitely)
 Interface(s): ALL
 Filter: (tcp port 25)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- START - Start packet capture.
- SETUP - Change packet capture settings.
[]> start
Success - Packet Capture has started
Capture Information:
 File Name: C100V-421C73B18CFB05784A83-B03A99E71ED8-20150312-105256.cap
 File Size: 0 of 200M
 Duration: 0s
 Limit: None (Run Indefinitely)
 Interface(s): ALL
 Filter: (tcp port 25)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- STOP - Stop packet capture.
- STATUS - Display current capture status.
- SETUP - Change packet capture settings.
[]> stop
Success - Packet Capture has stopped
Capture Information:
 File Name: C100V-421C73B18CFB05784A83-B03A99E71ED8-20150312-105256.cap
 File Size: 24 of 200M
 Duration: 10s
 Limit: None (Run Indefinitely)
 Interface(s): ALL
 Filter: (tcp port 25)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- START - Start packet capture.
- SETUP - Change packet capture settings.
[]> setup
Enter maximum allowable size for the capture file (in MB)
[200]>
Do you want to stop the capture when the file size is reached? (If not, a new file will be
started and the older capture data will be discarded.)
[N]>
The following interfaces are configured:
1. Management
2. ALL
Enter the name or number of one or more interfaces to capture packets from, separated by
commas (enter ALL to use all interfaces):
[2]>
Select an operation. Press enter to continue with the existing filter.
- PREDEFINED - PREDEFINED filter.
- CUSTOM - CUSTOM filter.
- CLEAR - CLEAR filter.
[]>
Capture settings successfully saved.
Current Settings:
 Maximum File Size: 200 MB
 Limit: None (Run Indefinitely)
 Interface(s): ALL
 Filter: (tcp port 25)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- START - Start packet capture.

```



```
- SETUP - Change packet capture settings.
[]>
```

## ping

### 描述

使用 `ping` 命令可以测试网络主机与 邮件网关的连接。

### 使用情况

**提交：** 此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：** 此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

**批处理命令：** 此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> ping
Which interface do you want to send the pings from?
1. Auto
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 1
Please enter the host you wish to ping.
[]> anotherhost.example.com
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
PING anotherhost.example.com (
x.x.x.x
) : 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=1.421 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.126 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.118 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.115 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.139 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.125 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.124 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.122 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.126 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=9 ttl=64 time=0.133 ms
64 bytes from 10.19.0.31: icmp_seq=10 ttl=64 time=0.115 ms
^C
--- anotherhost.example.com ping statistics ---
11 packets transmitted, 11 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.115/0.242/1.421/0.373 ms
^C
```



**Note** 您必须使用 Control-C 才能结束 ping 命令。

# ping6

## 描述

对采用 IPv6 的网络主机执行 ping 操作

## 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> ping6
Which interface do you want to send the pings from?
1. Auto
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 1
Please enter the host you wish to ping.
[1]> anotherhost.example.com
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
```



---

**Note** 必须使用 Control-C 来结束 ping6 命令。

---

# routeconfig

## 描述

routeconfig 命令允许您创建、编辑以及删除 TCP/IP 流量的静态路由。默认情况下，setgateway 命令用于通过默认网关集路由流量。但是，AsyncOS 允许基于目标的特定路由。

路由包括别名（供将来参考）、目标和网关。网关（下一跳）是 IP 地址，如 10.1.1.2。目标可以是以下两项之一：

- IP 地址，例如 192.168.14.32，
- 使用 CIDR 标记的子网。例如，192.168.5.0/24 是指从 192.168.5.0 到 192.168.5.255 的整个 C 类网络。

对于 IPv6 地址，您可以使用以下格式：

- 2620:101:2004:4202::0-2620:101:2004:4202::ff
- 2620:101:2004:4202::
- 2620:101:2004:4202::23
- 2620:101:2004:4202::/64

该命令会为呈现所有当前配置的 TCP/IP 路由的列表，以供您使用 `edit` 和 `delete` 子命令进行选择。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

## 批处理格式

`smtproutes` 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。您可以选择是使用 IPv4 还是 IPv6 地址进行路由。

- 创建静态路由：

```
routeconfig new 4|6 <name> <destination_address> <gateway_ip>
```

**Table 10: routeconfig 参数**

| 参数                  | 说明                                                                                            |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 6                 | 要应用此命令的 IP 版本（IPv4 或 IPv6）。对于 <code>clear</code> 和 <code>print</code> ，可以忽略此选项，该命令同时适用于这两个版本。 |
| name                | 路由的名称。                                                                                        |
| destination_address | 针对传出 IP 流量而匹配的 IP 或 CIDR 地址。                                                                  |
| gateway_ip          | 将此流量发送到的目标 IP 地址。                                                                             |

- 编辑静态路由：

```
routeconfig edit 4|6 <name> <new_name> <destination_address> <gateway_ip>
```

- 删除静态路由：

```
routeconfig delete 4|6 <name>
```

- 删除所有静态路由：

```
routeconfig clear [4|6]
```

- 打印静态路由列表：

```
routeconfig print [4|6]
```

## 示例

```

mail3.example.com> routeconfig
Configure routes for:
1. IPv4
2. IPv6
[1]>
Currently configured routes:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
[]> new
Please create a name for the route:
[]> EuropeNet
Please enter the destination IPv4 address to match on.
CIDR addresses such as 192.168.42.0/24 are also allowed.
[]> 192.168.12.0/24
Please enter the gateway IP address for traffic to 192.168.12.0/24:
[]> 192.168.14.4
Currently configured routes:
1. EuropeNet Destination: 192.168.12.0/24 Gateway: 192.168.14.4
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
- EDIT - Modify a route.
- DELETE - Remove a route.
- CLEAR - Clear all entries.
[]>
mail3.example.com> routeconfig
Configure routes for:
1. IPv4
2. IPv6
[1]> 2
Currently configured routes:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
[]> new
Please create a name for the route:
[]> EuropeIPv6Net
Please enter the destination IPv6 address to match on.
CIDR addresses such as 2001:db8::/32 are also allowed.
[]> 2620:101:2004:4202::/6
Please enter the gateway IP address for traffic to 2620:101:2004:4202::/6:
[]> 2620:101:2004:4202::23
Currently configured routes:
1. EuropeIPv6Net Destination: 2620:101:2004:4202::/6 Gateway:
2620:101:2004:4202::23
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
- EDIT - Modify a route.
- DELETE - Remove a route.
- CLEAR - Clear all entries.
[]>

```

## setgateway

### 描述

`setgateway` 命令通过应路由的数据包配置默认下一跳中介。使用 `routeconfig` 命令配置备用（非默认）网关。

## 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> setgateway
Warning: setting an incorrect default gateway may cause the current connection to be
interrupted when the changes are committed.
Enter new default gateway:
[10.1.1.1]> 192.168.20.1
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> changed default gateway to 192.168.20.1
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

## sethostname

### 描述

主机名用于在 CLI 提示符下识别系统。必须输入完全限定的主机名。Sethostname 命令用于设置邮件网关的名称。新的主机名不会生效，直到您发出 commit 命令。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
oldname.example.com> sethostname
[oldname.example.com]> mail3.example.com
oldname.example.com>
```

为使主机名更改生效，必须输入 commit 命令。成功提交主机名更改后，系统会在 CLI 提示中显示新名称：

```
oldname.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Changed System Hostname
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```

新的主机名会按如下所示显示在提示符中：

```
mail3.example.com>
```

## smtpoutes

### 描述

设置永久域重定向。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

smtpoutes 命令的批处理格式可以用于执行传统 CLI 命令的所有功能。

- 创建新的 SMTP 路由

```
smtpoutes new <source> <destination> [destination] [destination] [...]
```

- 删除现有 SMTP 路由

```
smtpoutes delete <source>
```

- 清除 SMTP 路由列表

```
smtpoutes clear
```

- 打印 SMTP 路由列表

```
smtpoutes print
```

- 导入 SMTP 路由列表

```
smtpoutes import <filenames>
```

- 导出 SMTP 路由列表

```
smtpoutes export <filenames>
```

## 示例

在下面的示例中，`smtproutes` 命令用于为域 `example.com` 构建路由（映射）至 `relay1.example.com`、`relay2.example.com` 和 `backup-relay.example.com`。使用 `/pri=#` 可以指定目标优先级。THE # 应介于 0-65535，数字越大，表示优先级越低。如果未指定该值，则优先级默认为 0。

（请注意，您可能在配置 InboundMail 公共监听程序时已在 `systemsetup` 命令期间构建了相同的映射。）

```
mail3.example.com> smtproutes
There are no routes configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
- IMPORT - Import new routes from a file.
[]> new
Enter the domain for which you want to set up a permanent route.
Partial hostnames such as ".example.com" are allowed.
Use "ALL" for the default route.
[]> example.com
Enter the destination hosts, separated by commas, which you want mail
for example.com to be delivered.
Enter USEDNS by itself to use normal DNS resolution for this route.
Enter /dev/null by itself if you wish to discard the mail.
Enclose in square brackets to force resolution via address (A)
records, ignoring any MX records.
[]> relay1.example.com/pri=10, relay2.example.com, backup-relay.example.com
Mapping for example.com to relay1.example.com, relay2.example.com,
backup-relay.example.com/pri=10 created.
There are currently 1 routes configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new route.
- EDIT - Edit destinations of an existing route.
- DELETE - Remove a route.
- PRINT - Display all routes.
- IMPORT - Import new routes from a file.
- EXPORT - Export all routes to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all routes.
[]>
```

## sslconfig

### 描述

配置 邮件网关的 SSL 设置。

**Note**

您无法在 FIPS 140-2 兼容模式下更改服务器和客户端方法。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> sslconfig

sslconfig settings:
 GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
 GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESECM+DH+aRSA
 !AESECM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESECM+DH+aRSA
 !AESECM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
 ECDH+aRSA
 ECDH+ECDSA
 DHE+DSS+AES
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESECM+DH+aRSA
 !AESECM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !eNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
```



```

- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
[]> gui
Enter the GUI HTTPS ssl method you want to use.
1. TLS v1.1
2. TLS v1.2
3. TLS v1.0

[1, 2]> 1

Enter the GUI HTTPS ssl cipher you want to use.
[AES128:AES256:!SRP:!AESGCM+DH+aRSA:!AESGCM+RSA:!aNULL:
!kRSA:@STRENGTH:-aNULL:-EXPORT:-IDEA]>

Would you like to Enable/Disable TLS Renegotiation for GUI HTTPS? [Y]>

sslconfig settings:
 GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1
 GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
 ECDH+aRSA
 ECDH+ECDSA
 DHE+DSS+AES
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !eNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default

```

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
[]> inbound
Enter the inbound SMTP ssl method you want to use.
1. TLS v1.1
2. TLS v1.2
3. TLS v1.0

[1, 2]> 2

Enter the inbound SMTP ssl cipher you want to use.
[AES128:AES256:!SRP:!AESGCM+DH+aRSA:!AESGCM+RSA:!aNULL:
!kRSA:@STRENGTH:-aNULL:-EXPORT:-IDEA]>

Would you like to Enable/Disable TLS Renegotiation for inbound SMTP? [Y]>

sslconfig settings:
GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1
GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_2
Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled

Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
 ECDH+aRSA
 ECDH+ECDSA
 DHE+DSS+AES
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL

```

```

!eNULL
!kRSA
@STRENGTH
-aNULL
-EXPORT
-IDEA
Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
[]>

mail1.example.com> sslconfig

sslconfig settings:
GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 !DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 !DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
 ECDH+aRSA
 ECDH+ECDSA
 DHE+DSS+AES
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !eNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL

```

```

-EXPORT
-IDEA
!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default
Peer Certificate FQDN Validation: Disabled
Peer Certificate X509 Validation: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
- PEER_CERT_FQDN - Validate peer certificate FQDN compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound SMTP, updater and LDAP.
- PEER_CERT_X509 - Validate peer certificate X509 compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound SMTP, updater and LDAP.
[]> gui

Enter the GUI HTTPS ssl method you want to use.
1. TLS v1.1
2. TLS v1.2
3. TLS v1.0
[1, 2]> 1

Enter the GUI HTTPS ssl cipher you want to use.
[AES128:AES256:!SRP:!AESGCM+DH+aRSA:!AESGCM+RSA:!aNULL:!kRSA:@STRENGTH:-aNULL:-EXPORT:-IDEA:!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA]>

Would you like to Enable/Disable TLS Renegotiation for GUI HTTPS? [Y]>

sslconfig settings:
GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1
GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 !DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 !DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_1tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
 ECDH+aRSA

```

```

ECDH+ECDSA
DHE+DSS+AES
AES128
AES256
!SRP
!AESGCM+DH+aRSA
!AESGCM+RSA
!aNULL
!eNULL
!kRSA
@STRENGTH
-aNULL
-EXPORT
-IDEA
!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default
Peer Certificate FQDN Validation: Disabled
Peer Certificate X509 Validation: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
- PEER_CERT_FQDN - Validate peer certificate FQDN compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound
SMTP, updater and LDAP.
- PEER_CERT_X509 - Validate peer certificate X509 compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound
SMTP, updater and LDAP.
[]> inbound

Enter the inbound SMTP ssl method you want to use.
1. TLS v1.1
2. TLS v1.2
3. TLS v1.0
[1, 2]> 2

Enter the inbound SMTP ssl cipher you want to use.
[AES128:AES256:!SRP:!AESGCM+DH+aRSA:!AESGCM+RSA:!aNULL:!kRSA:@STRENGTH:-aNULL:-EXPORT:-IDEA:!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA]>

Would you like to Enable/Disable TLS Renegotiation for inbound SMTP? [Y]>

sslconfig settings:
 GUI HTTPS method: tlsv1_1
 GUI HTTPS ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA
 !AESGCM+RSA
 !aNULL
 !kRSA
 @STRENGTH
 -aNULL
 -EXPORT
 -IDEA
 !DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
 GUI HTTPS TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
 Inbound SMTP method: tlsv1_2
 Inbound SMTP ciphers:
 AES128
 AES256
 !SRP
 !AESGCM+DH+aRSA

```

```

!AESGCM+RSA
!aNULL
!kRSA
@STRENGTH
-aNULL
-EXPORT
-IDEA
!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Inbound SMTP TLS Renegotiation: Enabled
Outbound SMTP method: tlsv1_tlsv1_2
Outbound SMTP ciphers:
ECDH+aRSA
ECDH+ECDSA
DHE+DSS+AES
AES128
AES256
!SRP
!AESGCM+DH+aRSA
!AESGCM+RSA
!aNULL
!eNULL
!kRSA
@STRENGTH
-aNULL
-EXPORT
-IDEA
!DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
Other TLS Client Services: TLS v1.2, TLS v1.1 are being used as default
Peer Certificate FQDN Validation: Disabled
Peer Certificate X509 Validation: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- GUI - Edit GUI HTTPS ssl settings.
- INBOUND - Edit Inbound SMTP ssl settings.
- OUTBOUND - Edit Outbound SMTP ssl settings.
- VERIFY - Verify and show ssl cipher list.
- OTHER_CLIENT_TLSV10 - Edit TLS v1.0 for other client services.
- PEER_CERT_FQDN - Validate peer certificate FQDN compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound
SMTP, updater and LDAP.
- PEER_CERT_X509 - Validate peer certificate X509 compliance for Alert Over TLS, Outbound
SMTP, updater and LDAP.
[]>

```

## telnet

### 描述

连接到远程主机

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> telnet
Please select which interface you want to telnet from.
1. Auto
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 3
Enter the remote hostname or IP.
[]> 193.168.1.1
Enter the remote port.
[25]> 25
Trying 193.168.1.1...
Connected to 193.168.1.1.
Escape character is '^'.
```

## traceroute

### 描述

使用 `traceroute` 命令可以使用来自邮件网关的 IPV4 测试到网络主机的连接性，并使用网络步跳调试路由问题。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> traceroute
Which interface do you want to trace from?
1. Auto
2. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 1
Please enter the host to which you want to trace the route.
[]> 10.1.1.1
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
traceroute to 10.1.1.1 (10.1.1.1), 64 hops max, 44 byte packets
 1 gateway
 (192.168.0.1) 0.202 ms 0.173 ms 0.161 ms
 2 hostname
 (10.1.1.1) 0.298 ms 0.302 ms 0.291 ms
mail3.example.com>
```

## tracert6

### 描述

使用 **tracert6** 命令可以使用来自 邮件网关 的 IPV6 测试到网络主机的连接性，并使用网络步跳调试路由问题。

### 使用情况

**提交**：此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理**：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

**批处理命令**：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail.example.com> tracert6
Which interface do you want to trace from?
1. Auto
2. D1 (2001:db8::/32: example.com)
[1]> 1
Please enter the host to which you want to trace the route.
[]> example.com
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
connect: No route to host
vm10esa0031.qa> tracert6
Which interface do you want to trace from?
1. Auto
2. D1 (2001:db8::/32: example.com)
[1]> 2
Please enter the host to which you want to trace the route.
[]> example.com
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
tracert6 to example.com (2606:2800:220:1:248:1893:25c8:1946) from 2001:db8::, 64 hops
max, 12 byte packets
sendto: No route to host
 1 tracert6: wrote example.com 12 chars, ret=-1
 *sendto: No route to host
tracert6: wrote example.com 12 chars, ret=-1
 *sendto: No route to host
tracert6: wrote example.com 12 chars, ret=-1
```

## trailblazerconfig

- [描述, on page 193](#)
- [使用情况, on page 193](#)
- [示例, on page 193](#)



## 描述

Trailblazerconfig 命令可用于通过新网页界面上的 HTTP 和 HTTPS 端口路由传入和传出连接。

您可以在 CLI 上使用以下命令查看联机帮助：`help trailblazerconfig`。



### 注释

默认情况下，您的邮件网关上已启用 `trailblazerconfig` CLI 命令。确保在防火墙中打开 HTTPS 端口。确保 DNS 服务器可以解析为访问邮件网关指定的主机名。

Trailblazerconfig 命令可帮助您避免以下问题：

- 需要在某些浏览器中为 API 端口添加多个证书。
- 当您刷新“垃圾邮件隔离区”、“安全列表”或“阻止列表”页面时，重定向到旧版网页界面。
- “高级恶意软件保护”报告页面上的指标栏不包含任何数据。

### 重要信息

当您在邮件网关上启用 `trailblazerconfig` 命令时，请求的 URL 将包含附加到主机名的 HTTPS 端口号。

语法如下：

`Trailblazerconfig enable <https_port> <http_port>`- 在默认端口（HTTPS：4431）上运行 trailblazer 配置。

`Trailblazerconfig disable`- 禁用 trailblazer 配置

`trailblazerconfig status`- 检查 trailblazer 配置的状态。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

以下示例显示如何启用和查看 `trailblazerconfig` 命令的状态。

```
mail1.example.com> trailblazerconfig enable 4431

trailblazer is enabled.
To access the Next Generation web interface, use the port 4419 for HTTPS.
mail1.example.com> trailblazerconfig status
trailblazer is running with https on 4419 port.
mail1.example.com> trailblazerconfig disable
trailblazer is disabled.
[]>
```

# 病毒爆发过滤器

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

## outbreakconfig

### 描述

使用 **outbreakconfig** 命令可以配置病毒爆发过滤器功能。使用此命令可以执行以下操作：

- 全局启用病毒爆发过滤器
- 启用自适应规则扫描
- 设置要扫描的文件的最大大小（请注意要以字节为单位输入大小）
- 启用爆发过滤器警报
- 启用 URL 记录

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail.example.com> outbreakconfig
Outbreak Filters: Enabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change Outbreak Filters settings.
[]> setup
Outbreak Filters: Enabled
Would you like to use Outbreak Filters? [Y]>
Outbreak Filters enabled.
Outbreak Filter alerts are sent when outbreak rules cross the threshold (go above or back
down below), meaning that new messages of
certain types could be quarantined or will no longer be quarantined, respectively.
Would you like to receive Outbreak Filter alerts? [N]>
What is the largest size message Outbreak Filters should scan?
[524288]>
Do you want to use adaptive rules to compute the threat level of messages? [Y]>
Logging of URLs is currently disabled.
Do you wish to enable logging of URL's? [N]> Y
Logging of URLs has been enabled.
The Outbreak Filters feature is now globally enabled on the system. You must use the
'policyconfig' command in the CLI or the Email
Security Manager in the GUI to enable Outbreak Filters for the desired Incoming and Outgoing
Mail Policies.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Change Outbreak Filters settings.
[]>
```

## outbreakflush

### 描述

清除缓存的病毒爆发规则。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> outbreakflush
Warning - This command removes the current set of Outbreak Filter Rules, leaving your network
exposed until the next rule download.
Run "outbreakupdate force" command to immediately download Outbreak Filter Rules.
Are you sure that you want to clear the current rules? [N]> y
Cleared the current rules.
mail3.example.com>
```

## outbreakstatus

### 描述

**outbreakstatus** 命令显示当前病毒爆发过滤器功能设置，包括病毒爆发过滤器功能是否已启用、任意病毒爆发规则以及当前阈值。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> outbreakstatus
Outbreak Filters: Enabled

Component Last Update Version
CASE Core Files 26 Jan 2014 06:45 (GMT +00:00) 3.3.1-005
CASE Utilities 26 Jan 2014 06:45 (GMT +00:00) 3.3.1-005
Outbreak Rules 26 Jan 2014 07:00 (GMT +00:00) 20140126_063240

Threat Outbreak Outbreak
Level Rule Name Rule Description

```

```

5 OUTBREAK_0002187_03 A reported a MyDoom.BB outbreak.
5 OUTBREAK_0005678_00 This configuration file was generated by...
3 OUTBREAK_0000578_00 This virus is distributed in pictures of...

Outbreak Filter Rules with higher threat levels pose greater risks.
(5 = highest threat, 1 = lowest threat)

Last update: Mon Jan 27 04:36:27 2014

mail3.example.com>

```

## outbreakupdate

### 描述

请求立即更新 CASE 规则和引擎核心。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

elroy.run> outbreakupdate
Requesting updates for Outbreak Filter Rules.

```

## 策略强制执行

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

## dictionaryconfig

### 描述

配置内容词典

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

使用 `dictionaryconfig -> new` 可以创建词典，使用 `dictionaryconfig -> delete` 可以删除词典。

### 创建词典

```
example.com> dictionaryconfig
No content dictionaries have been defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.

[]> new
Enter a name for this content dictionary.
[]> HRWords
Do you wish to specify a file for import? [N]>
Enter new words or regular expressions, enter a blank line to finish.
<list of words typed here>
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. HRWords
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
[]> delete
Enter the number of the dictionary you want to delete:
1. HRWords
[]> 1
Content dictionary "HRWords" deleted.
No content dictionaries have been defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
[]>
```

### 创建词典 2

在本示例中，会创建一个名为“secret\_words”的新词典，以包含术语“codename”。词典一经输入，则 `edit -> settings` 子命令用于为词典中的词定义大小写以及字词边界检测。

```
mail3.example.com> dictionaryconfig
No content dictionaries have been defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
[]> new
Enter a name for this content dictionary.
[]> secret_words
Do you wish to specify a file for import? [N]>
Enter new words or regular expressions, enter a blank line to finish.
codename
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. secret_words
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
[]> edit
Enter the number of the dictionary you want to edit:
1. secret_words
```

```

[]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform on dictionary 'secret_words':
- NEW - Create new entries in this dictionary.
- IMPORT - Replace all of the words in this dictionary.
- EXPORT - Export the words in this dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove an entry in this dictionary.
- PRINT - List the entries in this dictionary.
- SETTINGS - Change settings for this dictionary.
[]> settings
Do you want to ignore case when matching using this dictionary? [Y]>
Do you want strings in this dictionary to only match complete words? [Y]>
Enter the default encoding to be used for exporting this dictionary:
1. US-ASCII
2. Unicode (UTF-8)
3. Unicode (UTF-16)
4. Western European/Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)
5. Western European/Latin-1 (Windows CP1252)
6. Traditional Chinese (Big 5)
7. Simplified Chinese (GB 2312)
8. Simplified Chinese (HZ GB 2312)
9. Korean (ISO 2022-KR)
10. Korean (KS-C-5601/EUC-KR)
11. Japanese (Shift-JIS (X0123))
12. Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
13. Japanese (EUC)
[2]>
Choose the operation you want to perform on dictionary 'secret_words':
- NEW - Create new entries in this dictionary.
- IMPORT - Replace all of the words in this dictionary.
- EXPORT - Export the words in this dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove an entry in this dictionary.
- PRINT - List the entries in this dictionary.
- SETTINGS - Change settings for this dictionary.
[]>
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. secret_words
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Added new dictionary: secret_words
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 导入词典

在下面的示例中，使用 **dictionaryconfig** 命令，profanity.txt 文本文件中的 84 个术语会以 Unicode (UTF-8) 形式导入名为 profanity 的词典。

```

mail3.example.com> dictionaryconfig
No content dictionaries have been defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
[]> new
Enter a name for this content dictionary.
[]> profanity
Do you wish to specify a file for import? [N]> y
Enter the name of the file to import:

```

```
[1]> profanity.txt
Enter the encoding to use for the imported file:
1. US-ASCII
2. Unicode (UTF-8)
3. Unicode (UTF-16)
4. Western European/Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)
5. Western European/Latin-1 (Windows CP1252)
6. Traditional Chinese (Big 5)
7. Simplified Chinese (GB 2312)
8. Simplified Chinese (HZ GB 2312)
9. Korean (ISO 2022-KR)
10. Korean (KS-C-5601/EUC-KR)
11. Japanese (Shift-JIS (X0123))
12. Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
13. Japanese (EUC)
[2]>
84 entries imported successfully.
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. profanity
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
```

## 导出词典

在下面的示例中，使用 **dictionaryconfig** 命令，`secret_words` 词典会导出到名为 `secret_words_export.txt` 的文本文件。

```
mail3.example.com> dictionaryconfig
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. secret_words
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
[1]> edit
Enter the number of the dictionary you want to edit:
1. secret_words
[1]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform on dictionary 'secret_words':
- NEW - Create new entries in this dictionary.
- IMPORT - Replace all of the words in this dictionary.
- EXPORT - Export the words in this dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove an entry in this dictionary.
- PRINT - List the entries in this dictionary.
- SETTINGS - Change settings for this dictionary.
[1]> export
Enter a name for the exported file:
[1]> secret_words_export.txt
mail3.example.com> dictionaryconfig
Currently configured content dictionaries:
1. secret_words
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new content dictionary.
- EDIT - Modify a content dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove a content dictionary.
- RENAME - Change the name of a content dictionary.
[1]> edit
Enter the number of the dictionary you want to edit:
```

```

1. secret_words
[]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform on dictionary 'secret_words':
- NEW - Create new entries in this dictionary.
- IMPORT - Replace all of the words in this dictionary.
- EXPORT - Export the words in this dictionary.
- DELETE - Remove an entry in this dictionary.
- PRINT - List the entries in this dictionary.
- SETTINGS - Change settings for this dictionary.
[]> export
Enter a name for the exported file:
[]> secret_words_export.txt

```

## exceptionconfig

### 描述

使用 CLI 中的 **exceptionconfig** 命令可以创建域例外表。在本示例中，邮件地址“admin@zzzaazzz.com”会添加到域例外表，策略为“Allow”。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

mail3.example.com> exceptionconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain exception table entry
[]> new
Enter a domain, sub-domain, user, or email address for which you wish to
provide an exception:
[]> mail.partner.com
Any of the following passes:
- @[IP address]
 Matches any email address with this IP address.
- @domain
 Matches any email address with this domain.
- @.partial.domain
 Matches any email address domain ending in this domain.
- user@
 Matches any email address beginning with user@.
- user@domain
 Matches entire email address.
Enter a domain, sub-domain, user, or email address for which you wish to
provide an exception:
[]> admin@zzzaazzz.com
Choose a policy for this domain exception:
1. Allow
2. Reject
[1]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new domain exception table entry

```



```

- EDIT - Edit a domain exception table entry
- DELETE - Delete a domain exception table entry
- PRINT - Print all domain exception table entries
- SEARCH - Search domain exception table
- CLEAR - Clear all domain exception entries
[]>

```

## 过滤器

### 描述

配置消息处理选项。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式

### 示例

在本示例中，`filter` 命令用于创建三个新的过滤器。

- 第一个过滤器名为 **big\_messages**。它使用 `ody-size` 规则丢弃大于 10 MB 的邮件。
- 第二个过滤器命名为 **no\_mp3s**。它使用 `attachment-filename` 规则删除附件文件扩展名为 `.mp3` 的邮件。
- 第三个过滤器命名为 **mailfrompm**。它使用 `mail-from` 规则检查所有来自 `postmaster@example.com` 的邮件，并密件抄送至 `administrator@example.com`。

使用 `filter -> list` 子命令，系统会列出过滤器以确认其处于活动状态并有效，然后使用 `move` 子命令切换第一个和最后一个过滤器的位置。最后，确定更改，以便过滤器生效。

```

mail3.example.com> filters
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter.
- IMPORT - Import a filter script from a file.
[]> new
Enter filter script. Enter '.' on its own line to end.
big_messages:
 if (body-size >= 10M) {
 drop();
 }
.
1 filters added.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter.
- DELETE - Remove a filter.
- IMPORT - Import a filter script from a file.
- EXPORT - Export filters to a file
- MOVE - Move a filter to a different position.
- SET - Set a filter attribute.
- LIST - List the filters.
- DETAIL - Get detailed information on the filters.

```

```

- LOGCONFIG - Configure log subscriptions used by filters.
- ROLLOVERNOW - Roll over a filter log file.
[> new
Enter filter script. Enter '.' on its own line to end.
no_mp3s:
 if (attachment-filename == '\\.mp3$') {
 drop();
 }
.
1 filters added.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter.
- DELETE - Remove a filter.
- IMPORT - Import a filter script from a file.
- EXPORT - Export filters to a file
- MOVE - Move a filter to a different position.
- SET - Set a filter attribute.
- LIST - List the filters.
- DETAIL - Get detailed information on the filters.
- LOGCONFIG - Configure log subscriptions used by filters.
- ROLLOVERNOW - Roll over a filter log file.
[> new
Enter filter script. Enter '.' on its own line to end.
mailfrompm:
 if (mail-from == "^postmaster$")
 { bcc ("administrator@example.com");}
.
1 filters added.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter.
- DELETE - Remove a filter.
- IMPORT - Import a filter script from a file.
- EXPORT - Export filters to a file
- MOVE - Move a filter to a different position.
- SET - Set a filter attribute.
- LIST - List the filters.
- DETAIL - Get detailed information on the filters.
- LOGCONFIG - Configure log subscriptions used by filters.
- ROLLOVERNOW - Roll over a filter log file.
[> list

```

## policyconfig

### 描述

配置按收件人或基于发件人的策略。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

### 创建传入邮件策略以丢弃垃圾邮件和存档疑似垃圾邮件

在本示例中，`policyconfig -> edit -> antis spam` 子命令用于为默认传入邮件策略编辑反垃圾邮件设置。（请注意，在 GUI 中的邮件安全管理器功能中有相同的配置可用。）

- 首先，被明确标识为垃圾邮件的邮件会被选为不进行存档；它们将被丢弃。
- 疑似垃圾邮件的邮件会被选为进行存档。它们也会被发送到名为 `quarantine.example.com` 的服务器上安装的垃圾邮件隔离区。文本 `[quarantined: possible spam]` 会被添加到主题行前，`X-quarantined: true` 的特殊信头会被配置为添加到这些可疑邮件。在此情形下，管理员和最终用户可以检查隔离区是否存在误报的垃圾邮件，而且管理员可以在必要时调整疑似垃圾邮件阈值。

最后，确认更改。

```
mail3.example.com> policyconfig
Would you like to configure Incoming or Outgoing Mail Policies?
1. Incoming
2. Outgoing
[1]> 1
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration
```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                      | Enabled                    |

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> edit
```

|    | Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | N/A                | Off                      | Enabled                       |

```
Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:
[]> 1
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: IronPort - Deliver, Prepend "[SPAM] " to Subject
Suspect-Spam: IronPort - Deliver, Prepend "[SUSPECTED SPAM] " to Subject
Anti-Virus: Off
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
[]> antis spam
```

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit Anti-Spam policy
- DISABLE - Disable Anti-Spam policy (Disables all policy-related actions)
[]> edit
Begin Anti-Spam configuration
Some messages will be positively identified as spam. Some messages will be
identified as suspected spam. You can set the IronPort Anti-Spam Suspected Spam Threshold
below.
The following configuration options apply to messages POSITIVELY identified as spam:
What score would you like to set for the IronPort Anti-Spam spam threshold?
[90]> 90
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
3. BOUNCE
4. IRONPORT QUARANTINE
What do you want to do with messages identified as spam?
[1]> 2
Do you want to archive messages identified as spam? [N]>
Do you want to enable special treatment of suspected spam? [Y]> y
What score would you like to set for the IronPort Anti-Spam suspect spam threshold?
[50]> 50
The following configuration options apply to messages identified as SUSPECTED spam:
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
3. BOUNCE
4. IRONPORT QUARANTINE
What do you want to do with messages identified as SUSPECTED spam?
[1]> 4
Do you want to archive messages identified as SUSPECTED spam? [N]> y
1. PREPEND
2. APPEND
3. NONE
Do you want to add text to the subject of messages identified as SUSPECTED spam?
[1]> 1
What text do you want to prepend to the subject?
[[SUSPECTED SPAM]]> [quarantined: possible spam]
Do you want to add a custom header to messages identified as SUSPECTED spam? [N]> y
Enter the name of the header:
[]> X-quarantined
Enter the text for the content of the header:
[]> true
Anti-Spam configuration complete
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: IronPort - Drop
Suspect-Spam: IronPort - Quarantine - Archiving copies of the original message.
Anti-Virus: McAfee - Scan and Clean
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Outbreak Filters: Enabled. No bypass extensions.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
[]>

```

| Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| -----   | -----      | -----       | -----                        | -----     | -----           | -----             |
| DEFAULT | Ironport   | Mcafee      | N/A                          | N/A       | Off             | Enabled           |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

```

- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> configured anti-spam for Incoming Default Policy
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT

```

## 为销售团队创建策略

### Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

| Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| DEFAULT | Ironport   | Mcafee      | N/A                          | N/A       | Off             | Enabled           |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> new
Enter the name for this policy:
[]> sales_team
Begin entering policy members. The following types of entries are allowed:
Username entries such as joe@, domain entries such as @example.com, sub-domain
entries such as @.example.com, LDAP group memberships such as ldap(Engineers)
Enter a member for this policy:
[]> ldap(sales)
Please select an LDAP group query:
1. PublicLDAP.ldapgroup
[1]> 1
Is this entry a recipient or a sender?
1. Recipient
2. Sender
[1]> 1
Add another member? [Y]> n
Would you like to enable Anti-Spam support? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> n
Begin Anti-Spam configuration
Some messages will be positively identified as spam. Some messages will be
identified as suspected spam. You can set the IronPort Anti-Spam Suspected Spam Threshold
below.
The following configuration options apply to messages POSITIVELY identified as spam:
What score would you like to set for the IronPort Anti-Spam spam threshold?
[90]> 90
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
3. BOUNCE
4. IRONPORT QUARANTINE
What do you want to do with messages identified as spam?
[1]> 2
Do you want to archive messages identified as spam? [N]> n
Do you want to enable special treatment of suspected spam? [Y]> y

```

```

What score would you like to set for the IronPort Anti-Spam suspect spam
threshold?
[50]> 50
The following configuration options apply to messages identified as SUSPECTED
spam:
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
3. BOUNCE
4. IRONPORT QUARANTINE
What do you want to do with messages identified as SUSPECTED spam?
[1]> 4
Do you want to archive messages identified as SUSPECTED spam? [N]> n
1. PREPEND
2. APPEND
3. NONE
Do you want to add text to the subject of messages identified as SUSPECTED
spam?
[1]> 3
Do you want to add a custom header to messages identified as SUSPECTED spam? [N]> n
Anti-Spam configuration complete
Would you like to enable Anti-Virus support? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> y
Would you like to enable Outbreak Filters for this policy? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> y
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                  | Default                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                      | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]>

```

然后，为工程团队（三个单独的邮件收件人）创建策略，指定 .dwg 文件已经从病毒爆发过滤器扫描中排除。

## 为工程团队创建策略

Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                  | Default                       |

|         |          |        |     |     |     |         |
|---------|----------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| DEFAULT | Ironport | Mcafee | N/A | Off | Off | Enabled |
|---------|----------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------|

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]> new
Enter the name for this policy:
[]> engineering
Begin entering policy members. The following types of entries are allowed:
Username entries such as joe@, domain entries such as @example.com, sub-domain entries such
as @.example.com,
LDAP group memberships such as ldap(Engineers)
Enter a member for this policy:
[]> bob@example.com
Is this entry a recipient or a sender?
1. Recipient
2. Sender
[1]> 1
Add another member? [Y]> y
Enter a member for this policy:
[]> fred@example.com
Is this entry a recipient or a sender?
1. Recipient
2. Sender
[1]> 1
Add another member? [Y]> y
Enter a member for this policy:
[]> joe@example.com
Is this entry a recipient or a sender?
1. Recipient
2. Sender
[1]> 1
Add another member? [Y]> n
Would you like to enable Anti-Spam support? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> y
Would you like to enable Anti-Virus support? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> y
Would you like to enable Outbreak Filters for this policy? [Y]> y
Use the policy table default? [Y]> n
Would you like to modify the list of file extensions that bypass
Outbreak Filters? [N]> y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a file extension
[]> new
Enter a file extension:
[]> dwg
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a file extension
- DELETE - Delete a file extension
- PRINT - Display all file extensions
- CLEAR - Clear all file extensions
[]> print
The following file extensions will bypass Outbreak Filter processing:
dwg
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a file extension

```

## 创建 scan\_for\_confidential 内容过滤器

```

- DELETE - Delete a file extension
- PRINT - Display all file extensions
- CLEAR - Clear all file extensions
[]>
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Default                       |
| engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Enabled                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]>

```

下一步，创建传入邮件概述策略表中要使用的三个新内容过滤器。

在 CLI 中，policyconfig 命令的 filters 子命令等同于传入内容过滤器 GUI 页。当您在 CLI 中创建内容过滤器，您必须使用 save 子命令来保存过滤器并返回到 policyconfig 命令。

首先，请创建 scan\_for\_confidential 内容过滤器：

## 创建 scan\_for\_confidential 内容过滤器

```

Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Default                       |
| engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Enabled                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy

```



```
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]> filters
No filters defined.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter
[]> new
Enter a name for this filter:
[]> scan_for_confidential
Enter a description or comment for this filter (optional):
[]> scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Filter Name: scan_for_confidential
Conditions:
Always Run
Actions:
No actions defined yet.
Description:
scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 1
1. Message Body Contains
2. Only Body Contains (Attachments are not scanned)
3. Message Body Size
4. Subject Header
5. Other Header
6. Attachment Contains
7. Attachment File Type
8. Attachment Name
9. Attachment MIME Type
10. Attachment Protected
11. Attachment Unprotected
12. Attachment Corrupt
13. Envelope Recipient Address
14. Envelope Recipient in LDAP Group
15. Envelope Sender Address
16. Envelope Sender in LDAP Group
17. Reputation Score
18. Remote IP
19. DKIM authentication result
20. SPF verification result
[1]> 1
Enter regular expression or smart identifier to search message contents for:
[]> confidential
Threshold required for match:
[1]> 1
Filter Name: scan_for_confidential
Conditions:
body-contains("confidential", 1)
Actions:
No actions defined yet.
Description:
scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
```

```

- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 2
1. Bcc
2. Notify
3. Redirect To Alternate Email Address
4. Redirect To Alternate Host
5. Insert A Custom Header
6. Insert A Message Tag
7. Strip A Header
8. Send From Specific IP Interface
9. Drop Attachments By Content
10. Drop Attachments By Name
11. Drop Attachments By MIME Type
12. Drop Attachments By File Type
13. Drop Attachments By Size
14. Send To System Quarantine
15. Duplicate And Send To System Quarantine
16. Add Log Entry
17. Drop (Final Action)
18. Bounce (Final Action)
19. Skip Remaining Content Filters (Final Action)
20. Encrypt (Final Action)
21. Encrypt on Delivery
22. Skip Outbreak Filters check
[1]> 1
Enter the email address(es) to send the Bcc message to:
[]> hr@example.com
Do you want to edit the subject line used on the Bcc message? [N]> y
Enter the subject to use:
[$Subject]> [message matched confidential filter]
Do you want to edit the return path of the Bcc message? [N]> n
Filter Name: scan_for_confidential
Conditions:
body-contains("confidential", 1)
Actions:
bcc ("hr@example.com", "[message matched confidential filter]")
Description:
scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
- SAVE - Save filter
[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 2
1. Bcc
2. Notify
3. Redirect To Alternate Email Address
4. Redirect To Alternate Host
5. Insert A Custom Header
6. Insert A Message Tag
7. Strip A Header
8. Send From Specific IP Interface
9. Drop Attachments By Content
10. Drop Attachments By Name
11. Drop Attachments By MIME Type
12. Drop Attachments By File Type

```

```

13. Drop Attachments By Size
14. Send To System Quarantine
15. Duplicate And Send To System Quarantine
16. Add Log Entry
17. Drop (Final Action)
18. Bounce (Final Action)
19. Skip Remaining Content Filters (Final Action)
20. Encrypt (Final Action)
21. Encrypt on Delivery
22. Skip Outbreak Filters check
[1]> 14
1. Policy
[1]> 1
Filter Name: scan_for_confidential
Conditions:
body-contains("confidential", 1)
Actions:
bcc ("hr@example.com", "[message matched confidential filter]")
quarantine ("Policy")
Description:
scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
- MOVE - Reorder the conditions or actions
- SAVE - Save filter
[> save
Defined filters:
1. scan_for_confidential: scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter
- EDIT - Edit an existing filter
- DELETE - Delete a filter
- PRINT - Print all filters
- RENAME - Rename a filter
[>

```

## 创建 no\_mp3s 和 ex\_employee 内容过滤器

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter
- EDIT - Edit an existing filter
- DELETE - Delete a filter
- PRINT - Print all filters
- RENAME - Rename a filter
[> new
Enter a name for this filter:
[> no_mp3s
Enter a description or comment for this filter (optional):
[> strip all MP3 attachments
Filter Name: no_mp3s
Conditions:
Always Run
Actions:
No actions defined yet.
Description:
strip all MP3 attachments
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action

```

```

[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 2
1. Bcc
2. Notify
3. Redirect To Alternate Email Address
4. Redirect To Alternate Host
5. Insert A Custom Header
6. Insert A Message Tag
7. Strip A Header
8. Send From Specific IP Interface
9. Drop Attachments By Content
10. Drop Attachments By Name
11. Drop Attachments By MIME Type
12. Drop Attachments By File Type
13. Drop Attachments By Size
14. Send To System Quarantine
15. Duplicate And Send To System Quarantine
16. Add Log Entry
17. Drop (Final Action)
18. Bounce (Final Action)
19. Skip Remaining Content Filters (Final Action)
20. Encrypt (Final Action)
21. Encrypt on Delivery
22. Skip Outbreak Filters check
[1]> 12
Enter the file type to strip:
[]> mp3
Do you want to enter specific text to use in place of any stripped attachments?[N]> n
Filter Name: no_mp3s
Conditions:
Always Run
Actions:
drop-attachments-by-filetype("mp3")
Description:
strip all MP3 attachments
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- SAVE - Save filter
[]> save
Defined filters:
1. scan_for_confidential: scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
2. no_mp3s: strip all MP3 attachments
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter
- EDIT - Edit an existing filter
- DELETE - Delete a filter
- PRINT - Print all filters
- MOVE - Reorder a filter
- RENAME - Rename a filter
[]> new
Enter a name for this filter:
[]> ex_employee
Enter a description or comment for this filter (optional):
[]> bounce messages intended for Doug
Filter Name: ex_employee
Conditions:
Always Run
Actions:
No actions defined yet.
Description:

```

```

bounce messages intended for Doug
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 1
1. Message Body Contains
2. Only Body Contains (Attachments are not scanned)
3. Message Body Size
4. Subject Header
5. Other Header
6. Attachment Contains
7. Attachment File Type
8. Attachment File Hash
9. Attachment Name
10. Attachment MIME Type
11. Attachment Protected
12. Attachment Unprotected
13. Attachment Corrupt
14. Envelope Recipient Address
15. Envelope Recipient in LDAP Group
16. Envelope Sender Address
17. Envelope Sender in LDAP Group
18. Reputation Score
19. Remote IP
20. DKIM authentication result
21. SPF verification result
[1]> 13
Enter regular expression to search Recipient address for:
[]> doug
Filter Name: ex_employee
Conditions:
rcpt-to == "doug"
Actions:
No actions defined yet.
Description:
bounce messages intended for Doug
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
[]> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 2
1. Bcc
2. Notify
3. Redirect To Alternate Email Address
4. Redirect To Alternate Host
5. Insert A Custom Header
6. Insert A Message Tag
7. Strip A Header
8. Send From Specific IP Interface
9. Drop Attachments By Content
10. Drop Attachments By Name
11. Drop Attachments By MIME Type
12. Drop Attachments By File Type
13. Drop Attachments By Size
14. Drop Attachments By Hash
15. Send To System Quarantine
```

```

16. Duplicate And Send To System Quarantine
17. Add Log Entry
18. Drop (Final Action)
19. Bounce (Final Action)
20. Skip Remaining Content Filters (Final Action)
21. Encrypt (Final Action)
22. Encrypt on Delivery
23. Skip Outbreak Filters check
[1]> 2
Enter the email address(es) to send the notification to:
[> joe@example.com
Do you want to edit the subject line used on the notification? [N]> y
Enter the subject to use:
[> message bounced for ex-employee of example.com
Do you want to edit the return path of the notification? [N]> n
Do you want to include a copy of the original message as an attachment to the
notification? [N]> y
Filter Name: ex_employee
Conditions:
rcpt-to == "doug"
Actions:
notify-copy ("joe@example.com", "message bounced for ex-employee of
example.com")
Description:
bounce messages intended for Doug
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
- SAVE - Save filter
[> add
1. Condition
2. Action
[1]> 2
1. Bcc
2. Notify
3. Redirect To Alternate Email Address
4. Redirect To Alternate Host
5. Insert A Custom Header
6. Insert A Message Tag
7. Strip A Header
8. Send From Specific IP Interface
9. Drop Attachments By Content
10. Drop Attachments By Name
11. Drop Attachments By MIME Type
12. Drop Attachments By File Type
13. Drop Attachments By Size
14. Drop Attachments By Hash
15. Send To System Quarantine
16. Duplicate And Send To System Quarantine
17. Add Log Entry
18. Drop (Final Action)
19. Bounce (Final Action)
20. Skip Remaining Content Filters (Final Action)
21. Encrypt (Final Action)
22. Encrypt on Delivery
23. Skip Outbreak Filters check
[1]> 18
Filter Name: ex_employee
Conditions:
rcpt-to == "doug"
Actions:
notify-copy ("joe@example.com", "message bounced for ex-employee of

```

```

example.com")
bounce()
Description:
bounce messages intended for Doug
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- RENAME - Rename this filter
- DESC - Edit filter description
- ADD - Add condition or action
- DELETE - Delete condition or action
- SAVE - Save filter
[]> save
Defined filters:
1. scan_for_confidential: scan all incoming mail for the string 'confidential'
2. no_mp3s: strip all MP3 attachments
3. ex_employee: bounce messages intended for Doug
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new filter
- EDIT - Edit an existing filter
- DELETE - Delete a filter
- PRINT - Print all filters
- MOVE - Reorder a filter
- RENAME - Rename a filter
[]>
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Default                       |
| engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Enabled                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]>

```

## 为特定策略启用内容过滤器

下文说明如何再次启用策略，以便为某些策略启用内容过滤器，而不为另一些策略启用内容过滤器。

Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                |                     |                      |                                          |                    |                             |                               |

|             |          |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| sales_team  | IronPort | Default | Default | Default | Default | Default |
| engineering | Default  | Default | Default | Default | Default | Enabled |
| DEFAULT     | Ironport | Mcafee  | N/A     | Off     | Off     | Enabled |

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]> edit
```

|   | Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|---|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Default                       |
| 2 | engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Enabled                       |
| 3 | DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       |

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:

```
[]> 3
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: IronPort - Drop
Suspect-Spam: IronPort - Quarantine - Archiving copies of the original message.
Anti-Virus: McAfee - Scan and Clean
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Disabled
Content Filters: Off
Outbreak Filters: Enabled. No bypass extensions.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]> filters
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enable Content Filters policy
[]> enable
1. scan_for_confidential
2. no_mp3s
3. ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 1
1. Active scan_for_confidential
2. no_mp3s
3. ex_employee
```



```

Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 2
1. Active scan_for_confidential
2. Active no_mp3s
3. ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 3
1. Active scan_for_confidential
2. Active no_mp3s
3. Active ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]>
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: IronPort - Drop
Suspect-Spam: IronPort - Quarantine - Archiving copies of the original message.
Anti-Virus: McAfee - Scan and Clean
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Disabled
Content Filters: Enabled. Filters: scan_for_confidential, no_mp3s, ex_employee
Outbreak Filters: Enabled. No bypass extensions.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]>
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                  | Default                       |
| engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                  | Enabled                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Enabled                  | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]> edit

```

|   | Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|---|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                     | Default                       |

|   |             |          |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|-------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 2 | engineering | Default  | Default | Default | Default | Default | Enabled |
| 3 | DEFAULT     | Ironport | Mcafee  | N/A     | Off     | Off     | Enabled |

```

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:
[]> 2
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Default
Anti-Virus: Default
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Default
Content Filters: Default
Outbreak Filters: Enabled. Bypass extensions: dwg
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change name of policy
- NEW - Add a new member
- DELETE - Remove a member
- PRINT - Print policy members
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]> filters
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - Disable Content Filters policy (Disables all policy-related
actions)
- ENABLE - Enable Content Filters policy
[]> enable
1. scan_for_confidential
2. no_mp3s
3. ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 1
1. Active scan_for_confidential
2. no_mp3s
3. ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 3
1. Active scan_for_confidential
2. no_mp3s
3. Active ex_employee
Enter the filter to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]>
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Default
Anti-Virus: Default
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Default
Content Filters: Enabled. Filters: scan_for_confidential, ex_employee
Outbreak Filters: Enabled. Bypass extensions: dwg
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change name of policy
- NEW - Add a new member
- DELETE - Remove a member
- PRINT - Print policy members
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]>
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sales_team     | IronPort            | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Default                  | Default                       |
| engineering    | Default             | Default              | Default                                  | Default            | Enabled                  | Enabled                       |
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                      | Off                | Enabled                  | Enabled                       |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- DELETE - Remove a policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- SEARCH - Search for a policy by member
- MOVE - Move the position of a policy
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
- CLEAR - Clear all policies
[]>

```



**Note** CLI 不包含在单个策略内添加新的内容过滤器的说明。而是 `filters` 子命令会强制您在 `policyconfig` 命令内的一个子小节管理所有内容过滤器。为此，此示例省略了添加 `drop_large_attachments` 的部分。

## 默认传出策略的 DLP 策略

下面的示例说明如何在默认传出策略上启用 DLP 策略。

```

mail3.example.com> policyconfig
Would you like to configure Incoming or Outgoing Mail Policies?
1. Incoming
2. Outgoing
[1]> 2
Outgoing Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- | DLP:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| DEFAULT        | N/A                 | N/A                  | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Off                           | Off           |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> edit

```

|    | Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- | DLP:<br>----- |
|----|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. | DEFAULT        | N/A                 | N/A                  | N/A                                      | Off                | Off                         | Off                           | Off           |

```

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:
[]> 1
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Off
Anti-Virus: Off
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Disabled
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Outbreak Filters: Off
DLP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- DLP - Modify DLP policy
[]> dlp
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enable DLP policy
[]> enable
1. California AB-1298
2. Suspicious Transmission - Zip Files
3. Restricted Files
Enter the policy to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 1
1. Active California AB-1298
2. Suspicious Transmission - Zip Files
3. Restricted Files
Enter the policy to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 2
1. Active California AB-1298
2. Active Suspicious Transmission - Zip Files
3. Restricted Files
Enter the policy to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]> 3
1. Active California AB-1298
2. Active Suspicious Transmission - Zip Files
3. Active Restricted Files
Enter the policy to toggle on/off, or press enter to finish:
[]>
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Off
Anti-Virus: Off
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Disabled
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Outbreak Filters: Off
DLP: Enabled. Policies: California AB-1298, Suspicious Transmission - Zip
Files, Restricted Files
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- ANTIVIRUS - Modify Anti-Virus policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- DLP - Modify DLP policy
[]>

```

## 创建传入策略以丢弃标识为大宗邮件或社交网络邮件的邮件

```
mail.example.com> policyconfig
Would you like to configure Incoming or Outgoing Mail Policies?
1. Incoming
2. Outgoing
[1]> 1
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration
```

| Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| DEFAULT | Off        | N/A         | N/A                          | Off       | Off             | N/A               |

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> edit
```

|   | Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|---|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 | DEFAULT | Off        | N/A         | N/A                          | Off       | Off             | N/A               |

```
Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:
[]> 1
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Off
Graymail Detection: Off
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]> graymail
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enable Graymail policy
[]> enable
Begin Graymail configuration
Do you want to enable Safe Unsubscribe? [N]> y
Do you want to perform Safe Unsubscribe action only for unsigned messages (recommended)?
[Y]>
Do you want to enable actions on messages identified as Marketing Email? [N]>
Do you want to enable actions on messages identified as Social Networking Email? [N]> y
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
3. BOUNCE
What do you want to do with messages identified as Social Networking Email?
[1]> 2
Do you want to archive messages identified as Social Networking Email? [N]>
Do you want to enable actions on messages identified as Bulk Email? [N]> y
1. DELIVER
2. DROP
```

## 配置传入策略以处理 AMP 引擎标记为“不可扫描”的邮件

```

3. BOUNCE
What do you want to do with messages identified as Bulk Email?
[1]> 2
Do you want to archive messages identified as Bulk Email? [N]>
Graymail configuration complete.
Policy Summaries:
Anti-Spam: Off
Graymail Detection: Unsubscribe - Enabled
 Social Networking mails : Drop
 Bulk mails : Drop
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ANTISPAM - Modify Anti-Spam policy
- GRAYMAIL - Modify Graymail policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]>

```

## 配置传入策略以处理 AMP 引擎标记为“不可扫描”的邮件

```

mail.example.com> policyconfig
Would you like to configure Incoming or Outgoing Mail Policies?
1. Incoming
2. Outgoing
[1]> 1
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

```

| Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| DEFAULT | Off        | N/A         | N/A                          | Off       | Off             | N/A               |

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> edit

```

|    | Name:   | Anti-Spam: | Anti-Virus: | Advanced Malware Protection: | Graymail: | Content Filter: | Outbreak Filters: |
|----|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. | DEFAULT | Off        | N/A         | N/A                          | Off       | Off             | N/A               |

```

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:
[]> 1
Policy Summaries:
Advanced Malware Protection: Malware Action - drop , Message Error Unscannable Action - deliver , Rate Limit Unscannable Action - deliver , AMP Service Not Available Unscannable Action - deliver , File Analysis Action - Deliver , Mailbox Auto Remediation (MAR) - Disabled
Content Filters: Off
Outbreak Filters: Off

```

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

```

- OUTBREAK - Modify Outbreak Filters policy
- ADVANCEDMALWARE - Modify Advanced Malware Protection policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]> advancedmalware

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit Advanced-Malware protection policy
- DISABLE - Disable Advanced-Malware protection policy (Disables all policy-related actions)
[]> edit

Begin AMP configuration

Do you want to enable File Analysis? [Y]>

Do you like the system to automatically insert an X-header with the anti-malware scanning
results? (Recommended for trouble-shooting) [Y]>

Unscannable Message Handling

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to message errors:

- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to Message Errors messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to message errors? [N]> yes

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to rate limit
hit:
- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to Rate Limit messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to rate limit hit? [N]> yes

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to AMP Service
not available:
- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to AMP Service Not Available messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to AMP Service not available?
[N]> yes

```

### 示例：设置“自”标头的优先级

在下例中，`policyconfig > match headers` 优先级子命令用于设置“自”标头的优先级，以匹配您的邮件网关中的传入和传出消息。

```

mail1.example.com > policyconfig

Would you like to configure Incoming Mail Policy or Outgoing Mail Policies or
Match Headers Priority?

1. Incoming Mail Policies
2. Outgoing Mail Policies
3. Match Headers Priority
[1]> 3

Match Headers Priority Configuration
Priority: Headers:
----- -
P1 Envelope Sender

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

## 修改传入策略以便将消息元数据转发至 Cisco 高级钓鱼保护云服务

```

- ADD - Add match priority for headers
- EDIT - Edit an existing match priority for headers
- REMOVE - Remove an existing match priority for headers
[]> add

Choose headers for priority 2
Add header "From" Header:
1. Yes
2. No
[1]> 1

Add header "Reply-To" Header:
1. Yes
2. No
[1]> 2

Add header "Sender" Header:
1. Yes
2. No
[1]> 2

Match Headers Priority Configuration
Priority: Headers:

P1 Envelope Sender
P2 "From" Header

```

## 修改传入策略以便将消息元数据转发至 Cisco 高级钓鱼保护云服务

在下例中，您可以创建传入邮件策略以便将消息元数据转发至 Cisco 高级钓鱼保护云服务。

```
mail.example.com> policyconfig
```

```
Would you like to configure Incoming Mail Policy or Outgoing Mail Policies or
Match Headers Priority?
```

1. Incoming Mail Policies
2. Outgoing Mail Policies
3. Match Headers Priority

```
[1]> 1
```

```
Incoming Mail Policy Configuration
```

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced<br>Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- | Advanced<br>Phishing<br>Protection:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                         | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       | Off                                          |

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters

```
[]> edit
```



| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced<br>Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content<br>Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- | Advanced<br>Phishing<br>Protection:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| DEFAULT        | Ironport            | Mcafee               | N/A                                         | Off                | Off                         | Enabled                       | Off                                          |

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:[]> 1

Policy Summaries:

Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)

Advanced Phishing Protection: Off

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- ADVANCEDPHISHING - Modify Advanced Phishing Protection Policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters

[]> advancedphishing

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- ENABLE - Enable Advanced Phishing Protection Policy

[]> enable

Do you want to perform email forwarding [N]> Y

Policy Summaries:

Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)

Advanced Phishing Protection: Email Forwarding - enabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- ADVANCEDPHISHING - Modify Advanced Phishing Protection Policy

## 修改传入策略以丢弃分析判定为待处理的消息附件

在以下示例中，您可以修改传入邮件策略以丢弃文件分析判定仍处于待处理状态的邮件附件。

mail1.example.com> **policyconfig**

Would you like to configure Incoming Mail Policy or Outgoing Mail Policies or Match Headers Priority?

1. Incoming Mail Policies
2. Outgoing Mail Policies
3. Match Headers Priority

[1]> **1**

Incoming Mail Policy Configuration

| Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak Filters:<br>----- |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| DEFAULT        | Off                 | N/A                  | Enabled                                  | Off                | Off                      | N/A                        |

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Create a new policy
- EDIT - Edit an existing policy

```
- PRINT - Print all policies
- FILTERS - Edit content filters
[]> edit
```

|   | Name:<br>----- | Anti-Spam:<br>----- | Anti-Virus:<br>----- | Advanced Malware<br>Protection:<br>----- | Graymail:<br>----- | Content Filter:<br>----- | Outbreak<br>Filters:<br>----- |
|---|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | DEFAULT        | Off                 | N/A                  | Enable                                   | Off                | Off                      | N/A                           |

Enter the name or number of the entry you wish to edit:

```
[]> 1
```

Policy Summaries:

```
Advanced Malware Protection: Malware Action - drop , Message Error Unscannable
Action - deliver , Rate Limit Unscannable Action - deliver , AMP Service Not
Available Unscannable Action - deliver , File Analysis Action - Deliver ,
Mailbox Auto Remediation (MAR) - Disabled
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)
```

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```
- ADVANCEDMALWARE - Modify Advanced Malware Protection policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
```

```
[]> advancedmalware
```

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```
- EDIT - Edit Advanced-Malware protection policy
- DISABLE - Disable Advanced-Malware protection policy (Disables all policy-related actions)
```

```
[]> edit
```

Begin AMP configuration

Do you want to enable File Analysis? [Y]>

Do you like the system to automatically insert an X-header with the anti-malware scanning results? (Recommended for trouble-shooting) [Y]>

Unscannable Message Handling

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to message errors:

```
- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to Message Errors messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
```

Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to message errors? [N]>

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to rate limit hit:

```
- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to Rate Limit messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
```

Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to rate limit hit? [N]>

Current actions to take if any of the attachments could not be scanned due to AMP Service not available:

```
- WARNING: Delivering Unscannable due to AMP Service Not Available messages
normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT UNSCANNED]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
```

Do you want to edit the actions for Unscannable Message due to AMP Service not available? [N]>

Malware Infected Message Handling

Current actions to take if any of the file contains malware and cannot be

```
repaired:
- Dropping Infected Messages
- Archiving copies of the original message.
Do you want to edit the actions for Malware Infected Message Handling? [N]>

Do you want to edit the actions for Messages with File Analysis Pending? [Y]>

1. Quarantine
2. Deliver As Is
Action applied to the original message:
[2]>

Do you want to deliver mail to an alternate mailhost? [N]>

Do you want to redirect mail to an alternate email address? [N]>

Do you want to add a custom header? [N]>

Do you want to modify the subject? [Y]>

1. Prepend
2. Append
Select position of text:
[1]>

Enter the text to add:
[[WARNING: ATTACHMENT(S) MAY CONTAIN MALWARE]]>

Do you want to archive the original message? [Y]>

Do you want to drop attachments with the file analysis verdict still pending? [N]> yes
Messages with File Analysis Pending
Current actions to take if any of the attachments uploaded for file analysis :
- WARNING: Delivering File Analysis Pending messages normally
- Prepending subjects with "[WARNING: ATTACHMENT(S) MAY CONTAIN MALWARE]"
- Archiving copies of the original message.
- Dropping Attachments with File Analysis Pending.

Mailbox Auto Remediation (MAR) - Disabled
Do you want to disable Mailbox Auto Remediation action? [N]>

Do you want to edit Mailbox Auto Remediation action? [N]>

Advanced-Malware configuration complete

Policy Summaries:

Advanced Malware Protection: Malware Action - drop , Message Error Unscannable
Action - deliver , Rate Limit Unscannable Action - deliver , AMP Service Not
Available Unscannable Action - deliver , File Analysis Action - Deliver ,
Mailbox Auto Remediation (MAR) - Disabled
Content Filters: Off (No content filters have been created)

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADVANCEDMALWARE - Modify Advanced Malware Protection policy
- FILTERS - Modify filters
[]>
```

## quarantineconfig

### 描述

配置系统隔离区。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> quarantineconfig
Currently configured quarantines:
Quarantine Name Size (MB) % full Messages Retention Policy
1 Outbreak 3,072 0.0 1 12h Release
2 Policy 1,024 0.1 497 10d Delete
3 Virus 2,048 empty 0 30d Delete
2,048 MB available for quarantine allocation.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new quarantine.
- EDIT - Modify a quarantine.
- DELETE - Remove a quarantine.
- OUTBREAKMANAGE - Manage the Outbreak Filters quarantine.
[>] new
Please enter the name for this quarantine:
[>] HRQuarantine
Retention period for this quarantine. (Use 'd' for days or 'h' for hours or 'm' for
'minutes'.):
[>] 15d
1. Delete
2. Release
Enter default action for quarantine:
[1]> 2
Do you want to modify the subject of messages that are released because
"HRQuarantine" overflows? [N]>
Do you want add a custom header to messages that are released because
"HRQuarantine" overflows? [N]>
Do you want to strip all attachments from messages that are released
because "HRQuarantine" overflows? [N]>
Do you want default action to apply automatically when quarantine space fills up? [Y]>
Currently configured quarantines:
Quarantine Name Size (MB) % full Messages Retention Policy
1 HRQuarantine 1,024 N/A N/A 15d Release
2 Outbreak 3,072 0.0 1 12h Release
3 Policy 1,024 0.1 497 10d Delete
4 Virus 2,048 empty 0 30d Delete
(N/A: Quarantine contents is not available at this time.)
1,024 MB available for quarantine allocation.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new quarantine.
- EDIT - Modify a quarantine.
- DELETE - Remove a quarantine.
- OUTBREAKMANAGE - Manage the Outbreak Filters quarantine.
```

## 用户和隔离区

一旦对添加用户的相关问题回答了“y”或“yes”，您即开始用户管理，在这里您可以管理用户列表。这将允许您将多个添加到隔离区或从隔离区删除用户，而无需全部回答其他隔离区配置问题。在空提示符 ([ ]>) 处按 **Return (Enter)** 可以退出用户管理部分，并继续配置隔离区。



**Note** 仅在已经在系统上创建了访客或操作员用户的情况下，才会提示您为隔离区指定用户访问权限。

隔离区的用户列表仅包含属于操作员组或访客组的用户。管理员组的用户始终拥有对隔离区的访问权限。当管理用户列表时，如果所有操作员/访客用户已经位于隔离区用户列表上，则会抑制 **NEW** 命令。同样，如果没有要删除的用户，则会抑制 **DELETE**。

## scanconfig

### 描述

配置附件扫描策略

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在本示例中，**scanconfig** 命令用于设置这些参数。

- 会跳过 video/\*、audio/\*、image/\* 的 MIME 类型（不会为内容扫描这些类型）。
- 最多扫描 10 个级别的嵌套（递归）存档附件。（默认值为 5 个级别。）
- 要扫描的附件的最大大小为 25 MB；将跳过超过此大小的任何内容。（默认值为 5 MB。）
- 会扫描文档元数据。
- 附件扫描超时设置为 180 秒。
- 未扫描的附件假设为与搜索模式不匹配。（这是默认行为。）
- 会配置 ASCII 编码，以便当未为普通正文或其 MIME 类型为 plain/text 或 plain/html 的任意内容指定任何内容时使用。



**Note** 在将 **assume the attachment matches the search pattern** 设置为 Y 时，无法扫描的邮件将导致邮件过滤器规则评估为 true。这可能导致意外行为，例如隔离与词典不匹配的邮件，但是因其内容无法正确扫描而被隔离。此设置不适用于 DLP 扫描。

```

mail3.example.com> scanconfig
There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
[]> setup
1. Scan only attachments with MIME types or fingerprints in the list.
2. Skip attachments with MIME types or fingerprints in the list.
Choose one:
[2]> 2
Enter the maximum depth of attachment recursion to scan:
[5]> 10
Enter the maximum size of attachment to scan:
[5242880]> 10m
Do you want to scan attachment metadata? [Y]> y
Enter the attachment scanning timeout (in seconds):
[30]> 180
If a message has attachments that were not scanned for any reason (e.g.
because of size, depth limits, or scanning timeout), assume the attachment matches the
search pattern? [N]> n
If a message could not be deconstructed into its component parts in order to remove specified
attachments, the system should:
1. Deliver
2. Bounce
3. Drop
[1]>
Configure encoding to use when none is specified for plain body text or
anything with MIME type plain/text or plain/html.
1. US-ASCII
2. Unicode (UTF-8)
3. Unicode (UTF-16)
4. Western European/Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)
5. Western European/Latin-1 (Windows CP1252)
6. Traditional Chinese (Big 5)
7. Simplified Chinese (GB 2312)
8. Simplified Chinese (HZ GB 2312)
9. Korean (ISO 2022-KR)
10. Korean (KS-C-5601/EUC-KR)
11. Japanese (Shift-JIS (X0123))
12. Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
13. Japanese (EUC)
[1]> 1
Scan behavior changed.
There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
[]> print
1. Fingerprint Image
2. Fingerprint Media
3. MIME Type audio/*

```

```
4. MIME Type image/*
5. MIME Type video/*
```

## 示例：为不可扫描的邮件配置邮件处理操作

在下面的示例中，`scanconfig > setup` 命令用于为因附件提取失败而未被内容扫描程序扫描的消息启用和配置邮件处理操作。

```
mail3.example.com> scanconfig
There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED. Choose the operation
you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
-[]>SMIMEsetup- Configure S/MIME unpacking.
[] > setup

1. Scan only attachments with MIME types or fingerprints in the list.
2. Skip attachments with MIME types or fingerprints in the list.

Choose one: [2]>

Enter the maximum depth of attachment recursion to scan: [5]>

Enter the maximum size of attachment to scan: [5242880]>

Do you want to scan attachment metadata? [Y]>

Enter the attachment scanning timeout (in seconds): [30]>

If a message has attachments that were not scanned for any reason (e.g.
because of size, depth limits, or scanning timeout), assume the attachment matches the
search pattern? [N]>

In case of a content or message filter error, should all filters be bypassed? [Y]>

Assume zip file to be unscannable if files in the archive cannot be read? [0]>

If a message could not be deconstructed into its component parts in order
to remove specified attachments, the system should:
1. Deliver
2. Bounce
3. Drop
[1]>

Configure encoding to use when none is specified for
plain body text or anything with MIME type plain/text or plain/html.

1. US-ASCII
2. Unicode (UTF-8)
3. Unicode (UTF-16)
4. Western European/Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)
5. Western European/Latin-1 (Windows CP1252)
6. Traditional Chinese (Big 5)
7. Simplified Chinese (GB 2312)
8. Simplified Chinese (HZ GB 2312)
9. Korean (ISO 2022-KR)
10. Korean (KS-C-5601/EUC-KR)
11. Japanese (Shift-JIS (X0123))
```

```

12. Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
13. Japanese (EUC)

[]> Do you want to enable actions on unscannable messages due to an extraction failure? y/n
[Y]> Yes

1. Drop Message
2. Deliver As Is
3. Quarantine

Action applied to original message: [2]> 2

Do you want to deliver mail to an alternate mailhost ? [N]> yes

Enter the mailhost to deliver to: []> mail.example.com

Do you want to redirect mail to an alternate email address ? [N]> yes

Enter the address to deliver to:
[]> user@mail.example.com

Do you want to add a custom header? [N]> yes

Enter the header name: []> Unscannable Messages

Enter the header content:
[]> Actions taken on Unscannable Messages

Do you want to modify the subject? [N]> yes

1. Prepend
2. Append

Select position of text: [1]> 1

Enter the text to add:
[[WARNING: UNSCANNABLE EXTRACTION FAILED]]> [WARNING: UNSCANNABLE FILE EXTRACTION FAILURE]

```

## stripheaders

### 描述

定义要删除的邮件信头的列表。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

mail3.example.com> stripheaders
Not currently stripping any headers.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set message headers to remove.

```



```
[]> setup
Enter the list of headers you wish to strip from the messages before they are delivered.
Separate multiple headers with commas.
[]> Delivered-To
Currently stripping headers: Delivered-To
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set message headers to remove.
[]>
mail3.example.com>
```

## textconfig

### 描述

配置文本资源，例如防病毒警告模板、邮件免责声明和通知模板，包括 DLP、退回和加密通知。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

Use **textconfig -> NEW** to create text resources, and **textconfig > delete** to remove them.

```
mail3.example.com> textconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
[]> new
What kind of text resource would you like to create?
1. Anti-Virus Container Template
2. Anti-Virus Notification Template
3. DLP Notification Template
4. Bounce and Encryption Failure Notification Template
5. Message Disclaimer
6. Encryption Notification Template (HTML)
7. Encryption Notification Template (text)
8. Notification Template
[1]> 5
Please create a name for the message disclaimer:
[]> disclaimer 1
Enter the encoding for the message disclaimer:
1. US-ASCII
2. Unicode (UTF-8)
3. Unicode (UTF-16)
4. Western European/Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)
5. Western European/Latin-1 (Windows CP1252)
6. Traditional Chinese (Big 5)
7. Simplified Chinese (GB 2312)
8. Simplified Chinese (HZ GB 2312)
9. Korean (ISO 2022-KR)
10. Korean (KS-C-5601/EUC-KR)
11. Japanese (Shift-JIS (X0123))
12. Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
```

```

13. Japanese (EUC)
[1]>
Enter or paste the message disclaimer here. Enter '.' on a blank line to end.
This message was sent from an IronPort(tm) Email Security appliance.
.
Message disclaimer "disclaimer 1" created.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
- EXPORT - Export text resource to a file.
- PRINT - Display the content of a resource.
- EDIT - Modify a resource.
- DELETE - Remove a resource from the system.
- LIST - List configured resources.
[> delete
Please enter the name or number of the resource to delete:
[> 1
Message disclaimer "disclaimer 1" has been deleted.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
[>

```

使用 **textconfig -> EDIT** 可以修改现有文本资源。您可以更改编码或更换选定文本资源的文本。

## 导入文本资源

使用 **textconfig -> IMPORT** 可以将文本文件作为文本资源导入。文本文件必须存在于 邮件网  
关的配置目录中。

```

mail3.example.com> textconfig
Current Text Resources:
1. footer.2.message (Message Footer)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
- EXPORT - Export text resource to a file.
- PRINT - Display the content of a resource.
- EDIT - Modify a resource.
- DELETE - Remove a resource from the system.
- LIST - List configured resources.
[> import
What kind of text resource would you like to create?
1. Anti-Virus Container Template
2. Anti-Virus Notification Template
3. DLP Notification Template
4. Bounce and Encryption Failure Notification Template
5. Message Disclaimer
6. Encryption Notification Template (HTML)
7. Encryption Notification Template (text)
8. Notification Template
[1]> 8
Please create a name for the notification template:
[> strip.mp3files
Enter the name of the file to import:
[> strip.mp3.txt
Enter the encoding to use for the imported file:
1. US-ASCII
[list of encodings]
[1]>

```

```

Notification template "strip.mp3files" created.
Current Text Resources:
1. disclaimer.2.message (Message Disclaimer)
2. strip.mp3files (Notification Template)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
- EXPORT - Export text resource to a file.
- PRINT - Display the content of a resource.
- EDIT - Modify a resource.
- DELETE - Remove a resource from the system.
- LIST - List configured resources.
[]>

```

## 导出文本资源

使用 **textconfig -> EXPORT** 可以将文本资源导出为文本文件。将会在 邮件网关上的配置目录中创建该文本文件。

```

mail3.example.com> textconfig
Current Text Resources:
1. footer.2.message (Message Footer)
2. strip.mp3 (Notification Template)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
- EXPORT - Export text resource to a file.
- PRINT - Display the content of a resource.
- EDIT - Modify a resource.
- DELETE - Remove a resource from the system.
- LIST - List configured resources.
[]> export
Please enter the name or number of the resource to export:
[]> 2
Enter the name of the file to export:
[strip.mp3]> strip.mp3.txt
Enter the encoding to use for the exported file:
1. US-ASCII
[list of encoding types]
[1]>
File written on machine "mail3.example.com" using us-ascii encoding.
Current Text Resources:
1. footer.2.message (Message Footer)
2. strip.mp3 (Notification Template)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new text resource.
- IMPORT - Import a text resource from a file.
- EXPORT - Export text resource to a file.
- PRINT - Display the content of a resource.
- EDIT - Modify a resource.
- DELETE - Remove a resource from the system.
- LIST - List configured resources.
[]>

```

## 日志记录和提示

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

# alertconfig

## 描述

配置邮件警告。

## 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例：创建新的提示

在本示例中，将会创建新的提示收件人 (alertadmin@example.com)，并对其进行设置以接收关键系统、硬件和目录搜集攻击提示

```
mail1.example.com> alertconfig
Not sending alerts (no configured addresses)
Alerts will be sent using the system-default From Address.
Cisco IronPort AutoSupport: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new email address to send alerts.
- SETUP - Configure alert settings.
- FROM - Configure the From Address of alert emails.
[]> new
Please enter a new email address to send alerts.
(Ex: "administrator@example.com")
[]> alertadmin@example.com
Choose the Alert Classes. Separate multiple choices with commas.
1. All
2. System
3. Hardware
4. Updater
5. Outbreak Filters
6. Anti-Virus
7. Anti-Spam
8. Directory Harvest Attack Prevention
9. Release and Support Notifications
[1]> 2,3,8
Select a Severity Level. Separate multiple choices with commas.
1. All
2. Critical
3. Warning
4. Information
[1]> 2
Sending alerts to:
 alertadmin@example.com
 Class: Hardware - Severities: Critical
 Class: Directory Harvest Attack Prevention - Severities: Critical
 Class: System - Severities: Critical
Initial number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 300
Maximum number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 3600
Maximum number of alerts stored in the system are: 50
Alerts will be sent using the system-default From Address.
Cisco IronPort AutoSupport: Disabled
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new email address to send alerts.
- EDIT - Modify alert subscription for an email address.
- DELETE - Remove an email address.
- CLEAR - Remove all email addresses (disable alerts).
- SETUP - Configure alert settings.
- FROM - Configure the From Address of alert emails.
[]>
```

## 示例：通过 TLS 发送警报

在本例中，您可以使用 `alertconfig> setup` 子命令将邮件网关配置为通过 TLS 发送警报。

```
mail1.example.com> alertconfig
Sending alerts to:
 admin@company.com
 Class: Outbreak Filters - Severities: All
 Class: Threatfeeds - Severities: All
 Class: SAML - Severities: All
 Class: Message Delivery - Severities: All
 Class: System - Severities: All
 Class: Anti-Virus - Severities: All
 Class: Hardware - Severities: All
 Class: Updater - Severities: All
 Class: AMP - Severities: All
 Class: Anti-Spam - Severities: All
 Class: Release and Support Notifications - Enabled

Initial number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 300
Maximum number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 3600
Maximum number of alerts stored in the system are: 50

Alerts will be sent using the system-default From Address.

Cisco IronPort AutoSupport: Enabled
You will receive a copy of the weekly AutoSupport reports.

Alert messages are sent using a TLS connection.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new email address to send alerts.
- EDIT - Modify alert subscription for an email address.
- DELETE - Remove an email address.
- CLEAR - Remove all email addresses (disable alerts).
- SETUP - Configure alert settings.
- FROM - Configure the From Address of alert emails.
[]> setup

Initial number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert.
Enter a value of 0 to disable duplicate alert summaries.
[300]>

Maximum number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert:
[3600]>

Would you like to enable Cisco IronPort AutoSupport, which automatically
emails system alerts and weekly status reports directly to Cisco IronPort
Customer
Support? (Enabling AutoSupport is recommended.) [Y]>

Would you like to receive a copy of the weekly AutoSupport reports? [Y]>

Maximum number of alerts to save:
```

```
[50]>

Choose the default interface to be used to deliver alerts
1. Auto
2. Management (10.8.159.11/24: mail1.example.com)
[1]>

Do you want to enable TLS support to send alert messages? [Y]> yes

Sending alerts to:
 admin@company.com
 Class: Outbreak Filters - Severities: All
 Class: Threatfeeds - Severities: All
 Class: SAML - Severities: All
 Class: Message Delivery - Severities: All
 Class: System - Severities: All
 Class: Anti-Virus - Severities: All
 Class: Hardware - Severities: All
 Class: Updater - Severities: All
 Class: AMP - Severities: All
 Class: Anti-Spam - Severities: All
 Class: Release and Support Notifications - Enabled

Initial number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 300
Maximum number of seconds to wait before sending a duplicate alert: 3600
Maximum number of alerts stored in the system are: 50

Alerts will be sent using the system-default From Address.

Cisco IronPort AutoSupport: Enabled
You will receive a copy of the weekly AutoSupport reports.

Alert messages are sent using a TLS connection.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new email address to send alerts.
- EDIT - Modify alert subscription for an email address.
- DELETE - Remove an email address.
- CLEAR - Remove all email addresses (disable alerts).
- SETUP - Configure alert settings.
- FROM - Configure the From Address of alert emails.
[]>
```

## displayalerts

### 描述

显示 邮件网关发送的最后  $n$  个警报。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
> displayalerts
Date and Time Stamp Description

10 Mar 2015 11:33:36 +0000 The updater could not validate the server certificate. Server
certificate not validated - unable to get local issuer
certificate
Last message occurred 28 times between Tue Mar 10 10:34:57 2015 and Tue Mar 10 11:32:24
2015.
10 Mar 2015 11:23:39 +0000 The updater has been unable to communicate with the update
server for at least 1h.
Last message occurred 8 times between Tue Mar 10 10:29:57 2015 and Tue Mar 10 11:18:24 2015.
10 Mar 2015 10:33:36 +0000 The updater could not validate the server certificate. Server
certificate not validated - unable to get local issuer
certificate
Last message occurred 26 times between Tue Mar 10 09:33:55 2015 and Tue Mar 10 10:29:57
2015.
10 Mar 2015 10:23:39 +0000 The updater has been unable to communicate with the update
server for at least 1h.
Last message occurred 9 times between Tue Mar 10 09:26:54 2015 and Tue Mar 10 10:22:56 2015.
```

## findevent

### 描述

在邮件日志文件中查找事件

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例：按信封发件人搜索

```
mail.example.com> findevent
Please choose which type of search you want to perform:
1. Search by envelope FROM
2. Search by Message ID
3. Search by Subject
4. Search by envelope TO
[1]> 1
Enter the regular expression to search for.
[]> "
Currently configured logs:

Log Name Log Type Retrieval Interval

1. mail_logs IronPort Text Mail Logs Manual Download None
Enter the number of the log you wish to use for message tracking.
[1]> 1
Please choose which set of logs to search:
1. All available log files
2. Select log files by date list
3. Current log file
```

```
[3]> 3
No matching message IDs were found
```

## 示例：按消息 ID 搜索

```
mail.example.com> findevent
Please choose which type of search you want to perform:
1. Search by envelope FROM
2. Search by Message ID
3. Search by Subject
4. Search by envelope TO
[1]> 2
Enter the Message ID (MID) to search for.
[1]> 1
Currently configured logs:
 Log Name Log Type Retrieval Interval

 1. mail_logs IronPort Text Mail Logs Manual Download None
Enter the number of the log you wish to use for message tracking.
[1]> 1
Please choose which set of logs to search:
1. All available log files
2. Select log files by date list
3. Current log file
[3]> 1
```

## 示例：按主题搜索

```
mail.example.com> findevent
Please choose which type of search you want to perform:
1. Search by envelope FROM
2. Search by Message ID
3. Search by Subject
4. Search by envelope TO
[1]> 3
Enter the regular expression to search for.
[1]> "
Currently configured logs:
 Log Name Log Type Retrieval Interval

 1. mail_logs IronPort Text Mail Logs Manual Download None
Enter the number of the log you wish to use for message tracking.
[1]> 1
Please choose which set of logs to search:
1. All available log files
2. Select log files by date list
3. Current log file
[3]> 2
Available mail log files, listed by log file start time.
Specify multiple log files by separating with commas or specify a range with a dash:
1. Thu Feb 19 05:18:02 2015
[1]>
No matching message IDs were found
```

## 示例：按信封收件人搜索

```
mail.example.com> findevent
Please choose which type of search you want to perform:
1. Search by envelope FROM
```



```

2. Search by Message ID
3. Search by Subject
4. Search by envelope TO
[1]> 4
Enter the regular expression to search for.
[]> '
Currently configured logs:

 Log Name Log Type Retrieval Interval

 1. mail_logs IronPort Text Mail Logs Manual Download None
Enter the number of the log you wish to use for message tracking.
[1]> 1
Please choose which set of logs to search:
1. All available log files
2. Select log files by date list
3. Current log file
[3]> 3
No matching message IDs were found

```

## grep

### 描述

搜索日志文件中的文本。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

grep 命令可用于搜索日志中的文本字符串。当运行 grep 命令时，请使用以下语法：

```
grep [-C count] [-e regex] [-i] [-p] [-t] [regex] log_name
```



**Note** 必须输入 `-e regex` 或 `regex` 才能返回结果。

当运行 grep 命令时，请使用以下选项：

**Table 11: grep 命令选项**

| 选项 | 说明 (Description)                    |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| -C | 提供找到的 grep 模式旁的情景行数。输入一个值以指定要包括的行数。 |
| -e | 输入正则表达式。                            |

| 选项    | 说明 (Description)   |
|-------|--------------------|
| -i    | 忽略大小写。             |
| -p    | 为输出标记页数。           |
| -t    | 在日志文件尾部运行 grep 命令。 |
| regex | 输入正则表达式。           |

## grep 的示例

以下示例显示在防病毒日志内搜索文本字符串“clean”或“viral”。**grep** 命令包括一个 regex 表达式：

```
mail3.example.com> grep "CLEAN\\|VIRAL" antivirus
Fri Jun 9 21:50:25 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 1 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 21:53:15 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 2 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:47:41 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 3 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:47:41 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 4 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:47:41 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 5 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:47:41 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 6 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:47:42 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 12 - Result 'CLEAN' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:04 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 18 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:05 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 16 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:06 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 19 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:07 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 21 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:08 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 20 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
Fri Jun 9 22:53:08 2006 Info: sophos antivirus - MID 22 - Result 'VIRAL' ()
mail3.example.com>
```

## logconfig

### 描述

配置对日志文件的访问。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## FTP 推送日志订阅的示例

在下面的示例中，**logconfig** 命令用于配置名为 myDeliveryLogs 的新传输日志。然后，会配置该日志，以便将其通过 FTP 推送到远程主机

```
mail3.example.com> logconfig
Currently configured logs:
1. "antispam" Type: "Anti-Spam Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
2. "antivirus" Type: "Anti-Virus Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
3. "asarchive" Type: "Anti-Spam Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
4. "authentication" Type: "Authentication Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
5. "avarchive" Type: "Anti-Virus Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
6. "bounces" Type: "Bounce Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
7. "cli_logs" Type: "CLI Audit Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
8. "encryption" Type: "Encryption Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
9. "error_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
10. "euq_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
11. "euqgui_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
12. "ftpd_logs" Type: "FTP Server Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
13. "gui_logs" Type: "HTTP Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
14. "mail_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
15. "reportd_logs" Type: "Reporting Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
16. "reportqueryd_logs" Type: "Reporting Query Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
17. "scanning" Type: "Scanning Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
18. "sblld_logs" Type: "Safe/Block Lists Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
19. "sntpd_logs" Type: "NTP logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
20. "status" Type: "Status Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
21. "system_logs" Type: "System Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
22. "trackerd_logs" Type: "Tracking Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
23. "updater_logs" Type: "Updater Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new log.
- EDIT - Modify a log subscription.
- DELETE - Remove a log subscription.
- SETUP - General settings.
- LOGHEADERS - Configure headers to log.
- HOSTKEYCONFIG - Configure SSH host keys.
[]> new
Choose the log file type for this subscription:
1. IronPort Text Mail Logs
2. qmail Format Mail Logs
3. Delivery Logs
4. Bounce Logs
5. Status Logs
6. Domain Debug Logs
7. Injection Debug Logs
8. SMTP Conversation Logs
9. System Logs
10. CLI Audit Logs
11. FTP Server Logs
12. HTTP Logs
13. NTP logs
14. LDAP Debug Logs
15. Anti-Spam Logs
16. Anti-Spam Archive
17. Anti-Virus Logs
18. Anti-Virus Archive
19. Scanning Logs
20. IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs
21. IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs
22. Reporting Logs
23. Reporting Query Logs
24. Updater Logs
25. Tracking Logs
26. Safe/Block Lists Logs
27. Authentication Logs
[1]> 8
Please enter the name for the log:
```

```

[]> myDeliveryLogs
Choose the method to retrieve the logs.
1. FTP Poll
2. FTP Push
3. SCP Push
4. Syslog Push
[1]> 2
Hostname to deliver the logs:
[]> yourhost.example.com
Username on the remote host:
[]> yourusername
Passphrase for your user:
[]> thepassphrase
Directory on remote host to place logs:
[]> /logs
Filename to use for log files:
[conversation.text]>
Maximum time to wait before transferring:
[3600]>
Maximum filesize before transferring:
[10485760]>
Currently configured logs:
1. "antispam" Type: "Anti-Spam Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
2. "antivirus" Type: "Anti-Virus Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
3. "asarchive" Type: "Anti-Spam Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
4. "authentication" Type: "Authentication Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
5. "avarchive" Type: "Anti-Virus Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
6. "bounces" Type: "Bounce Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
7. "cli_logs" Type: "CLI Audit Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
8. "encryption" Type: "Encryption Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
9. "error_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
10. "euq_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
11. "euqqui_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
12. "ftpd_logs" Type: "FTP Server Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
13. "gui_logs" Type: "HTTP Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
14. "mail_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
15. "myDeliveryLogs" Type: "SMTP Conversation Logs" Retrieval: FTP Push - Host
 yourhost.example.com
16. "reportd_logs" Type: "Reporting Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
17. "reportqueryd_logs" Type: "Reporting Query Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
18. "scanning" Type: "Scanning Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
19. "slbld_logs" Type: "Safe/Block Lists Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
20. "sntpd_logs" Type: "NTP logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
21. "status" Type: "Status Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
22. "system_logs" Type: "System Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
23. "trackerd_logs" Type: "Tracking Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
24. "updater_logs" Type: "Updater Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll

```

## SCP 推送日志订阅的示例

在下面的示例中，**logconfig** 命令用于配置名为 **LogPush** 的新传输日志。该日志配置为通过 SCP 推送到 IP 地址为 10.1.1.1 的远程主机（作为用户日志记录器），并存储在目录 **/tmp** 中。请注意，当日志取回方法为 SCP 推送时，会从 **logconfig** 命令内自动调用 **sshconfig** 命令。（有关主机密钥的信息，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件门户 *AsyncOS* 用户指南》中的“配置主机密钥”；有关用户密钥的更多信息信息，请参阅“管理安全外壳 (SSH) 密钥”。）另请注意，可以在主机名提示符处使用 IP 地址。

```

mail3.example.com> logconfig
Currently configured logs:
1. "antispam" Type: "Anti-Spam Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll

```

```
2. "antivirus" Type: "Anti-Virus Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
3. "asarchive" Type: "Anti-Spam Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
4. "authentication" Type: "Authentication Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
5. "avarchive" Type: "Anti-Virus Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
6. "bounces" Type: "Bounce Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
7. "cli_logs" Type: "CLI Audit Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
8. "encryption" Type: "Encryption Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
9. "error_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
10. "euq_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
11. "euqgui_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
12. "ftpd_logs" Type: "FTP Server Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
13. "gui_logs" Type: "HTTP Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
14. "mail_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
15. "reportd_logs" Type: "Reporting Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
16. "reportqueryd_logs" Type: "Reporting Query Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
17. "scanning" Type: "Scanning Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
18. "slbld_logs" Type: "Safe/Block Lists Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
19. "sntpd_logs" Type: "NTP logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
20. "status" Type: "Status Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
21. "system_logs" Type: "System Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
22. "trackerd_logs" Type: "Tracking Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
23. "updater_logs" Type: "Updater Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new log.
- EDIT - Modify a log subscription.
- DELETE - Remove a log subscription.
- SETUP - General settings.
- LOGHEADERS - Configure headers to log.
- HOSTKEYCONFIG - Configure SSH host keys.
[]> new
Choose the log file type for this subscription:
1. IronPort Text Mail Logs
2. qmail Format Mail Logs
3. Delivery Logs
4. Bounce Logs
5. Status Logs
6. Domain Debug Logs
7. Injection Debug Logs
8. SMTP Conversation Logs
9. System Logs
10. CLI Audit Logs
11. FTP Server Logs
12. HTTP Logs
13. NTP logs
14. LDAP Debug Logs
15. Anti-Spam Logs
16. Anti-Spam Archive
17. Anti-Virus Logs
18. Anti-Virus Archive
19. Scanning Logs
20. IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs
21. IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs
22. Reporting Logs
23. Reporting Query Logs
24. Updater Logs
25. Tracking Logs
26. Safe/Block Lists Logs
27. Authentication Logs
[1]> 3
Please enter the name for the log:
[]> LogPush
Choose the method to retrieve the logs.
1. FTP Poll
2. FTP Push
```

```

3. SCP Push
[1]> 3
Hostname to deliver the logs:
[]> 10.1.1.1
Port to connect to on the remote host:
[22]>
Username on the remote host:
[]> logger
Directory on remote host to place logs:
[]> /tmp
Filename to use for log files:
[delivery.log]>
Maximum time to wait before transferring:
[3600]>
Maximum filesize before transferring:
[10485760]>
Protocol:
1. SSH1
2. SSH2
[2]> 2
Do you want to enable host key checking? [N]> y
Do you want to automatically scan the host for its SSH key, or enter it
manually?
1. Automatically scan.
2. Enter manually.
[1]> 1
SSH2:dsa
10.1.1.1 ssh-dss
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBALwGi4IlWLDVndbIwEsArt9LVE2ts5yE9JBTSdUwLvoq0G3FRqiFrce92zgyHtc/
ZWyXavUTIM3XdlbpiEcscMp2XKpSnPPx21y8bqkpJsSCQcM8zZMDjnOPm8ghiwHXYh7oNEUJCCPnPxAy44rlJ5Yz4x9eIoALp0dHU0GR
+jlNAAAAFQDQi5GY/X9P1DM3fPMvEx7wc0edlwAAAIb9cgmTEFP1WTAgr1RtbowZP5zWZtVDTxLhdXzjlo4+hb4hBR7DKuc80+naAFnThyH/
J8R3MLJVF79M5geKJbXzuJGLK3Zwl3UyefPbQp201zLRCSJyx1WnwYz/rooqNlBnF4sh12mtq3tdel176OgtwaQ4wK0L5k3zOWsPwAAAIaIcRYat3y+Blv/
V6wE6EBk+oULv3eK38gafuip4WMBxkG9G06EQi8nss82ozrnWBy/pITRQfh4MBnlxTF4VEY00sARRlZtuUUC1QCQvCgh7Nd3YNais2CSbEKBEaIOTF+
SX2RNpcUF3Wg5ygw92xtqQPKMcZeLTK2ZJRkhC+Vw==
Add the preceding host key(s) for 10.1.1.1? [Y]> y
Currently installed host keys:
1. 10.1.1.1 1024 35 12260642076447444117847407996206675325...3520565607
2. 10.1.1.1 ssh-dss AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBALwGi4IlWLDVndbIwE...JRkhC+Vw==
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new key.
- EDIT - Modify a key.
- DELETE - Remove a key.
- SCAN - Automatically download a host key.
- PRINT - Display a key.
- HOST - Display this machine's host keys.
[]>
Maximum filesize before transferring:
[10485760]>
Protocol:
1. SSH1
2. SSH2
[2]> 2
Do you want to enable host key checking? [N]> y
Currently installed host keys:
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new key.
- SCAN - Automatically download a host key.
- HOST - Display this machine's host keys.
[]> scan
Choose the ssh protocol type:
1. SSH1:rsa
2. SSH2:rsa
3. SSH2:dsa
4. All

```

```
[4]> 4
SSH1:rsa
10.1.1.1 1024 35
122606420764474441178474079962066753259278682648965870690129496065430424463013457294798980627829828033793152226
44869451431621827281445398693161250828232800881574007210997563235647853212881618780683074632823432777810013112817667266624451119
1783747965898000855947022484692079466697707373948871554575173520565607
```

## 系统日志推送日志订阅的示例

在下面的示例中，**logconfig** 命令用于配置名为 MailLog SyslogPush 的新传输日志。该日志配置为使用 UDP 推送到 IP 地址为 10.1.1.2 的远程主机，随 ‘mail’ 设施且存储在目录中。

## rollovernow

### 描述

滚动更新日志文件。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> rollovernow
Currently configured logs:
1. "antispam" Type: "Anti-Spam Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
2. "antivirus" Type: "Anti-Virus Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
3. "asarchive" Type: "Anti-Spam Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
4. "authentication" Type: "Authentication Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
5. "avarchive" Type: "Anti-Virus Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
6. "bounces" Type: "Bounce Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
7. "cli_logs" Type: "CLI Audit Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
8. "encryption" Type: "Encryption Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
9. "error_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
10. "euq_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
11. "euqgui_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
12. "ftpd_logs" Type: "FTP Server Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
13. "gui_logs" Type: "HTTP Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
14. "mail_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
15. "reportd_logs" Type: "Reporting Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
16. "reportqueryd_logs" Type: "Reporting Query Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
17. "scanning" Type: "Scanning Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
18. "slbld_logs" Type: "Safe/Block Lists Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
19. "sntpd_logs" Type: "NTP logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
20. "status" Type: "Status Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
21. "system_logs" Type: "System Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
22. "trackerd_logs" Type: "Tracking Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
23. "updater_logs" Type: "Updater Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
24. All Logs
Which log would you like to roll over?
[]> 2
```

```
Log files successfully rolled over.
mail3.example.com>
```

## snmpconfig

### 描述

配置 SNMP。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，`snmpconfig` 命令用于在端口 161 上的“PublicNet”接口上启用 SNMP。输入版本 3 的口令密码，再次输入以进行确认。系统会配置为服务版本 1 和版本 2 的请求，为来自版本 1 和版本 2 的 GET 请求输入 `public`。输入了陷阱目标 `snmp-monitor.example.com`。最后，输入系统位置和联系信息。

```
mail1.example.com> snmpconfig

Current SNMP settings:
SNMP Disabled.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure SNMP.
[]> setup

Do you want to enable SNMP? [Y]>
SNMP default version is V3

Choose an IP interface for SNMP requests.
1. Management (10.10.4.5/27: mail1.example.com) [1]>

Which port shall the SNMP daemon listen on?
[161]>

Select SNMPv3 security level:
1. noAuthNoPriv - Authentication is done using the SNMPv3 username, and no privacy is
 activated.
2. authNoPriv - Authentication is done using the SNMPv3 authentication passphrase, and no
 privacy is activated.
3. authPriv - Authentication is done using the SNMPv3 authentication passphrase, and privacy
 is activated using the SNMPv3 privacy passphrase.
[3]>

Select SNMPv3 authentication type:
1. SHA
[1]>

Select SNMPv3 privacy protocol:
1. AES
[1]>
```



```
Enter the SNMPv3 authentication passphrase.
[]>

The SNMPv3 passphrase must be at least 8 characters.

Enter the SNMPv3 authentication passphrase.
[]>

Enter the SNMPv3 authentication passphrase again to confirm.
[]>

Enter the SNMPv3 privacy passphrase.
[]>

Enter the SNMPv3 privacy passphrase again to confirm.
[]>
Warning: The same authentication and privacy passwords reduce the security of the system.

Do you want to set other passwords? [Y]> n

Service SNMP V1/V2c requests? [N]> Y

Enter the SNMP V1/V2c community string.
[ironport]>

Shall SNMP V2c requests be serviced from IPv4 addresses? [Y]>

From which IPv4 networks shall SNMP V1/V2c requests be allowed? Separate multiple networks
with commas.
[127.0.0.1/32]>

Select the version for SNMP traps:
1. 2c
2. 3
[2]>

Enter the Trap target as a host name, IP address or list of IP addresses separated by commas
(IP address preferred). Enter "None" to disable traps.
[127.0.0.1]> 10.10.0.28

Enterprise Trap Status
1. CPUUtilizationExceeded Disabled
2. FIPSMODEDisableFailure Enabled
3. FIPSMODEEnableFailure Enabled
4. FailoverHealthy Enabled
5. FailoverUnhealthy Enabled
6. connectivityFailure Disabled
7. keyExpiration Enabled
8. linkUpDown Enabled
9. memoryUtilizationExceeded Disabled
10. resourceConservationMode Enabled
11. updateFailure Enabled

Do you want to change any of these settings? [N]>

Enter the System Location string.
[Unknown: Not Yet Configured]>

Enter the System Contact string.
[snmp@localhost]>

Current SNMP settings:
Listening on interface "Management" 10.10.4.5/27 port 161.
```

```

SNMP v3: Enabled.
Security level: authPriv
Authentication Protocol: SHA
Encryption Protocol: AES
SNMP v1/v2: Enabled, accepting requests from subnet 127.0.0.1/32,fe::1/64.
SNMP v1/v2 Community String: ironport
Trap version: V3
Trap target: 10.10.0.28
Location: Unknown: Not Yet Configured
System Contact: snmp@localhost

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure SNMP.
[]>
mail1.example.com > commit

```

## tail

### 描述

不断显示日志文件结尾。**tail** 命令还接受日志的名称或编号，作为参数 **tail 9** 或 **tail mail\_logs** 进行查看。

### 使用情况

**提交**：此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理**：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

**批处理命令**：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

mail3.example.com> tail
Currently configured logs:
1. "antispam" Type: "Anti-Spam Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
2. "antivirus" Type: "Anti-Virus Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
3. "asarchive" Type: "Anti-Spam Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
4. "authentication" Type: "Authentication Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
5. "avarchive" Type: "Anti-Virus Archive" Retrieval: FTP Poll
6. "bounces" Type: "Bounce Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
7. "cli_logs" Type: "CLI Audit Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
8. "encryption" Type: "Encryption Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
9. "error_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
10. "euq_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
11. "euqgui_logs" Type: "IronPort Spam Quarantine GUI Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
12. "ftpd_logs" Type: "FTP Server Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
13. "gui_logs" Type: "HTTP Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
14. "mail_logs" Type: "IronPort Text Mail Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
15. "reportd_logs" Type: "Reporting Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
16. "reportqueryd_logs" Type: "Reporting Query Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
17. "scanning" Type: "Scanning Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
18. "slbld_logs" Type: "Safe/Block Lists Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
19. "sntpd_logs" Type: "NTP logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
20. "status" Type: "Status Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
21. "system_logs" Type: "System Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll

```

```

22. "trackerd_logs" Type: "Tracking Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
23. "updater_logs" Type: "Updater Logs" Retrieval: FTP Poll
Enter the number of the log you wish to tail.
[]> 19
Press Ctrl-C to stop.
Sat May 15 12:25:10 2008 Info: PID 274: User system commit changes: Automated Update for
Quarantine Delivery Host
Sat May 15 23:18:10 2008 Info: PID 19626: User admin commit changes:
Sat May 15 23:18:10 2008 Info: PID 274: User system commit changes: Updated filter logs
config
Sat May 15 23:46:06 2008 Info: PID 25696: User admin commit changes: Receiving suspended.
Sat May 15 23:46:06 2008 Info: PID 25696: User admin commit changes: Suspended receiving.
Sat May 15 23:46:35 2008 Info: PID 25696: User admin commit changes: Receiving resumed.
Sat May 15 23:46:35 2008 Info: PID 25696: User admin commit changes: Receiving resumed.
Sat May 15 23:48:17 2008 Info: PID 25696: User admin commit changes:
Sun May 16 00:00:00 2008 Info: Generated report: name b, start time Sun May 16 00:00:00
2004, size 2154 bytes
^C
mail3.example.com>

```

## 报告

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

### reportingconfig

#### 使用 reportingconfig 命令

以下子命令在 reportingconfig 子菜单中可用：

**Table 12: reportingconfig 子命令**

| 语法            | 说明                                      | 可用性       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|
| filters       | 配置 Cisco 安全邮件网关的过滤器。                    | 仅 M 系列    |
| alert_timeout | 配置何时因未能获取报告数据而您发出提示。                    | 仅 M 系列    |
| domain        | 配置域报告设置。                                | 仅 M 系列    |
| mode          | 在 Cisco 安全邮件网关上启用集中式报告。为邮件网关启用集中式或本地报告。 | C 系列、M 系列 |
| mailsetup     | 配置邮件网关的报告。                              | 仅 C 系列    |

#### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

## 示例：启用报告过滤（仅 M 系列）

```
mail3.example.com> reportingconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]> filters
Filters remove specific sets of centralized reporting data from the "last year" reports.
Data from the reporting groups selected below will not be recorded.
All filtering has been disabled.
1. No Filtering enabled
2. IP Connection Level Detail.
3. User Detail.
4. Mail Traffic Detail.
Choose which groups to filter, you can specify multiple filters by entering a comma separated
list:
[]> 2, 3
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get
reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]>
```

## 为域报告启用 HAT REJECT 信息（仅 M 系列）

```
mail3.example.com> reportingconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]> domain
If you have configured HAT REJECT policy on all remote appliances providing reporting data
to this appliance to occur at the message
recipient level then of domain reports.
Use message recipient HAT REJECT information for domain reports? [N]> y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]>
```

## 启用超时提示（仅 M 系列）

```
mail3.example.com> reportingconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]> alert_timeout
An alert will be sent if reporting data has not been fetched from an appliance after 360
minutes.
Would you like timeout alerts to be enabled? [Y]> y
```

```

After how many minutes should an alert be sent?
[360]> 240
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- FILTERS - Configure filtering for the SMA.
- ALERT_TIMEOUT - Configure when you will be alerted due to failing to get reporting data
- DOMAIN - Configure domain report settings.
- MODE - Enable/disable centralized reporting.
[]>

```

## 为 邮件网关启用集中式报告

```

mail3.example.com> reportingconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MAILSETUP - Configure reporting for the ESA.
- MODE - Enable centralized or local reporting for the ESA.
[]> mode
Centralized reporting: Local reporting only.
Do you want to enable centralized reporting? [N]> y
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MAILSETUP - Configure reporting for the ESA.
- MODE - Enable centralized or local reporting for the ESA.
[]>

```

## 配置报告数据的存储限制（仅 C 系列）

```

mail.example.com> reportingconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- MAILSETUP - Configure reporting for the ESA.
- MODE - Enable centralized or local reporting for the ESA.
[]> mailsetup
SenderBase timeout used by the web interface: 5 seconds
Sender Reputation Multiplier: 3
The current level of reporting data recording is: unlimited
No custom second level domains are defined.
Legacy mailflow report: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SENDERBASE - Configure SenderBase timeout for the web interface.
- MULTIPLIER - Configure Sender Reputation Multiplier.
- COUNTERS - Limit counters recorded by the reporting system.
- THROTTLING - Limit unique hosts tracked for rejected connection reporting.
- TLD - Add customer specific domains for reporting rollup.
- STORAGE - How long centralized reporting data will be stored on the C-series before being
overwritten.
- LEGACY - Configure legacy mailflow report.
[]> storage
While in centralized mode the C-series will store reporting data for the M-series to collect.

If the M-series does not collect that data then eventually the C-series will begin to
overwrite the oldest data with new data.
A maximum of 24 hours of reporting data will be stored.
How many hours of reporting data should be stored before data loss?
[24]> 48
SenderBase timeout used by the web interface: 5 seconds
Sender Reputation Multiplier: 3
The current level of reporting data recording is: unlimited
No custom second level domains are defined.
Legacy mailflow report: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SENDERBASE - Configure SenderBase timeout for the web interface.
- MULTIPLIER - Configure Sender Reputation Multiplier.
- COUNTERS - Limit counters recorded by the reporting system.

```

```

- THROTTLING - Limit unique hosts tracked for rejected connection reporting.
- TLD - Add customer specific domains for reporting rollup.
- STORAGE - How long centralized reporting data will be stored on the C-series
before being overwritten.
- LEGACY - Configure legacy mailflow report.
[]>

```

## 使用服务日志来提高网络钓鱼检测

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [servicelogsconfig](#)，第 254 页

### servicelogsconfig

- [描述](#)，第 254 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 254 页
- [示例 - 在 邮件网关上启用服务日志](#)，第 254 页
- [示例 - 在 邮件网关上禁用服务日志](#)，第 255 页

### 描述

`Servicelogsconfig` 命令用于启用或禁用 邮件网关上的服务日志。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

### 示例 - 在 邮件网关上启用服务日志

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `servicelogsconfig` 命令在 邮件网关上启动服务日志。

```

mail1.example.com> servicelogsconfig

Share limited data with Service Logs Information Service: Disabled.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure Service Logs settings
[]> setup

Do you want to share data with the Service Logs Information Service (recommended)? [N]>
yes

Share limited data with Service Logs Information Service: Enabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

```
- SETUP - Configure Service Logs settings
[]>
```

## 示例 - 在邮件网关上禁用服务日志

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `servicelogsconfig` 命令禁用您的邮件网关上的服务日志。

```
mail1.example.com> servicelogsconfig
```

```
Share limited data with Service Logs Information Service: Enabled.
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- SETUP - Configure Service Logs settings
```

```
[]> setup
```

```
Do you want to share data with the Service Logs Information Service (recommended)? [N]>
```

```
no
```

```
The system will no longer share data with Service Logs.
```

```
Are you sure you want to disable (not recommended)? [N]> yes
```

```
Share limited data with Service Logs Information Service: Disabled
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- SETUP - Configure Service Logs settings
```

```
[]>
```

## 发件人域信誉过滤

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [sdrconfig](#)，第 255 页
- [sdradvancedconfig](#)，第 257 页
- [sdrstatus](#)，第 258 页
- [sdrdiagnostics](#)，第 259 页
- [sdrupdate](#)，第 259 页

## sdrconfig

- [描述](#)，第 255 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 256 页
- [示例](#)，第 256 页
- [示例 - 在 SMTP 会话级别阻止基于 SDR 判定范围的消息](#)，第 256 页

## 描述

`sdrconfig` 命令用于在邮件安全网关上启用 SDR 过滤。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help sdrconfig` 来查阅联机帮助。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，您可以使用 `sdrconfig` 命令在邮件安全网关上启用 SDR 过滤。

```
mail.example.com > sdrconfig

Would you like to enable sender domain reputation check? [N]> yes

SDR uses headers such as 'Envelope-From:', 'From:' and 'Reply-to' to determine the reputation
of the message.
In addition, it also uses the results of the email authentication mechanisms such as SPF,
DKIM, and DMARC
to decide the reputation.
The following additional attributes of the message can also be included in the Sender Domain
Reputation
check to improve the efficacy:

- Username part of the email address present in the 'Envelope-From:', 'From:' and 'Reply-To:'
headers.
- Display name in the 'From:' and 'Reply-To:' headers.

Do you want to include these additional attributes of the message for the Sender Domain
Reputation check? [N]> yes

Sender Domain Reputation (SDR) is a new feature in AsyncOS 12.0 that sends certain telemetry
data to Cisco.
If you choose to enable the 'Additional Attributes' function in SDR, that telemetry data
will include
the processing of personal data as described in the Cisco ESA Privacy Data Sheet
(https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/trust-center/solutions-privacy-data-sheets.html) and
the
Cisco Online Privacy Statement (https://www.cisco.com/c/en_in/about/legal/privacy-full.html).

To enable the "Additional Attributes" feature in SDR, you must agree to the Cisco Content
Security Supplemental
End User License Agreement
(https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/cloud-and-software/software-terms.html).
By selecting Yes, you agree to be bound to the Cisco Content Security Supplemental End User
License Agreement
(https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/cloud-and-software/software-terms.html).

I accept the Cisco Content Security Supplemental End User License Agreement. [N]> yes
```

## 示例 - 在 SMTP 会话级别阻止基于 SDR 判定范围的消息

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `sdrconfig` 命令在 SMTP 会话级别根据 SDR 判定范围（例如，“糟糕”到“弱”）阻止邮件。

```
mail.example.com > sdrconfig

Would you like to disable the Sender Domain Reputation check? [N]> no
```



```
SDR uses headers such as 'Envelope-From:', 'From:' and 'Reply-to' to determine the reputation
of the message. In addition, it also uses the results of
the email authentication mechanisms such as SPF, DKIM, and DMARC to decide the reputation.

The following additional attributes of the message can also be included in the Sender Domain
Reputation check to improve the efficacy:
- Username part of the email address present in the 'Envelope-From:', 'From:' and 'Reply-To:'
headers.
- Display name in the 'From:' and 'Reply-To:' headers.

Do you want to include these additional attributes of the message for the Sender Domain
Reputation check? [N]>

Do you want to block messages based on Sender Domain Reputation verdict? [Y]> yes
Verdicts configured to be blocked currently:
"awful"

Sender Domain Reputation Verdicts:
1. Awful
2. Poor
3. Tainted
4. Weak
5. Unknown
6. Neutral

Choose the sender domain reputation verdict upto which email should be blocked:[1]> 4

Email with the following Sender Domain Reputation verdicts will be blocked:
"awful poor tainted weak"

NOTE: Email with the Sender Domain Reputation verdict as 'Good' will always be allowed.

maill.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> commit

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
Changes committed: Tue Nov 03 09:08:36 2020 GMT
maill.example.com>
```

## sdradvancedconfig

- [描述，第 257 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 257 页](#)
- [示例，第 258 页](#)

### 描述

sdradvancedconfig 命令用于在将您的邮件网关连接到 SDR 服务时配置高级参数。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help sdradvancedconfig` 来查阅联机帮助。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，在将您的邮件安全网关连接到 SDR 服务时，您可以使用 `sdradvancedconfig` 命令配置高级参数。

```
mail.example.com > sdradvancedconfig

Enter SDR query timeout in seconds [5]> 3

Enter the Domain Reputation service hostname [v2.beta.sds.cisco.com]>

Do you want to verify server certificate? [Y]>

Enter the default debug log level for RPC server: [Info]>

Enter the default debug log level for HTTP Client: [Info]>

Do you want exception list matches based on envelope-from domain only? [Y]>
```

## sdrstatus

- [描述，第 258 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 258 页](#)
- [示例，第 258 页](#)

## 描述

`sdrstatus` 命令用于显示 SDR 组件的当前版本。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `sdrstatus` 命令查看 SDR 组件的当前版本。

```
mail.example.com> sdrstatus

Component Version Last Updated
SDR Client 1.0 2 Jul 2018 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

## sdrupdate

- [描述](#)，第 259 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 259 页
- [示例](#)，第 259 页

### 描述

`sdrupdate` 命令用于手动更新 SDR 组件。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `sdrupdate` 命令手动更新 SDR 组件。

```
mail.example.com > sdrupdate
```

```
Requesting update of Sender Domain Reputation component.
```

## sdrdiagnostics

- [描述](#)，第 259 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 259 页
- [示例](#)，第 259 页

### 描述

`Sdrdiagnostics` 命令用于检查您的邮件网关是否已连接到 SDR 服务。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `sdrdiagnostics` 命令检查您的邮件网关是否已连接到 SDR 服务。

```
mail.example.com > sdrdiagnostics

1. Show status of the domain reputation service
[1]> 1
Connection Status: Connected
```

## 邮箱自动补救

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [marstatus](#)，第 260 页
- [marupdate](#)，第 260 页

### marstatus

- [描述](#), on page 260
- [使用情况](#), on page 260
- [示例](#), on page 260

### 描述

`marstatus` 命令用于显示 MAR 组件的当前版本。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `marstatus` 命令查看邮箱自动修正组件的当前版本。

```
mail.example.com> marstatus

Component Version Last Updated
Mailbox Remediation 1.0 29 Jun 2019 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

### marupdate

- [描述](#), on page 261
- [使用情况](#), on page 261
- [示例](#), on page 261

## 描述

`marupdate` 命令用于手动更新 MAR 组件。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `marupdate` 命令手动更新邮箱自动修正组件。

```
mail.example.com > marupdate
```

```
Requesting update of Mailbox Remediation component.
```

# 智能软件许可

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [license\\_smart](#)，第 261 页
- [show\\_license](#)，第 266 页
- [smartaccountinfo](#)，第 267 页

## license\_smart

- [描述](#)，第 262 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 262 页
- [示例：为智能代理服务配置端口](#)，第 262 页
- [示例：启用智能许可](#)，第 262 页
- [示例：向智能软件管理器注册 邮件网关](#)，第 262 页
- [示例：智能许可状态](#)，第 263 页
- [示例：智能许可状态摘要](#)，第 263 页
- [示例：设置智能传输 URL](#)，第 263 页
- [示例：申请许可证](#)，第 264 页
- [示例：发放许可证](#)，第 264 页
- [示例 - 在集群中的所有计算机上启用智能软件许可](#)，第 265 页

- [示例 - 向 Cisco 智能软件管理器注册集群中的所有计算机](#)，第 265 页

## 描述

配置智能软件许可功能。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。此命令不支持群集和组模式。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help license_smart` 来查阅在线帮助

## 示例：为智能代理服务配置端口

```
mail.example.com> license_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enables Smart Licensing on the product.
- SETAGENTPORT - Set port to run Smart Agent service.
[]> setagentport

Enter the port to run smart agent service.
[65501]>
```

## 示例：启用智能许可

```
mail.example.com> license_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enables Smart Licensing on the product.
[]> enable
After enabling Smart Licensing on your appliance, follow below steps to activate the feature
keys (licenses):
a) Register the product with Smart Software Manager using license_smart > register command
in the CLI.
b) Activate the feature keys using license_smart > requestsmart_license command in the CLI.
Note: If you are using a virtual appliance, and have not enabled any of the features in the
classic licensing mode; you will not be able to activate the licenses, after you switch
to the smart licensing mode. You need to first register your appliance, and then you can
activate the licenses (features) in the smart licensing mode.
Commit your changes to enable the Smart Licensing mode on your appliance. All the features
enabled in the Classic Licensing mode will be available in the Evaluation period.
Type "Y" if you want to continue, or type "N" if you want to use the classic licensing mode
[Y/N] []> y
> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]>
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
```

## 示例：向智能软件管理器注册 邮件网关

```
mail.example.com> license_smart
To start using the licenses, please register the product.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
```

```

- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> register
Reregister this product instance if it is already registered [N]> n
Enter token to register the product:
[]> ODRlOTM5MjItOTQzOS00YjY0LWExZTUtZTdmMmY3OGNlNDZmLTE1MzM3Mzgw%0AMDEzNTR
8WlpCQ11MbGVMQWRxOXhuenN4OWZDdktFckJLQzF5V3VIBzkyTFgx%0AQWcvaz0%3D%0A
Product Registration is in progress. Use license_smart > status command to check status of
registration.

```

## 示例：智能许可状态

```

mail.example.com> license_smart
To start using the licenses, please register the product.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REQUESTSMART_LICENSE - Request licenses for the product.
- RELEASESMART_LICENSE - Release licenses of the product.
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> status
Smart Licensing is: Enabled
Evaluation Period: In Use
Evaluation Period Remaining: 89 days 23 hours 53 minutes
Registration Status: Unregistered
Virtual Account: Not Available
Smart Account: Not Available
License Authorization Status: Evaluation Mode
Last Authorization Renewal Attempt Status: No Communication Attempted
Product Instance Name: mail.example.com
Transport Settings: Direct (https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license)

```

## 示例：智能许可状态摘要

```

mail.example.com> license_smart
To start using the licenses, please register the product.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> summary
FeatureName LicenseAuthorizationStatus
Mail Handling Eval
Email Security Appliance Bounce Verification Eval
Email Security Appliance Outbreak Filters Eval

```

## 示例：设置智能传输 URL

```

mail.example.com> license_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REQUESTSMART_LICENSE - Request licenses for the product.
- RELEASESMART_LICENSE - Release licenses of the product.
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> url
1. DIRECT - Product communicates directly with the cisco license servers
2. TRANSPORT_GATEWAY - Product communicates via transport gateway or smart software manager
satellite.

```

```

Choose from the following menu options:
[1]> direct
You must enter a value from 1 to 2.
1. DIRECT - Product communicates directly with the cisco license servers
2. TRANSPORT_GATEWAY - Product communicates via transport gateway or smart software manager
 satellite.
Choose from the following menu options:
[1]> 1
Note: The appliance uses the Direct URL
(https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license) to communicate with Cisco
Smart Software Manager (CSSM) via the proxy server configured using the updateconfig command.
Transport settings will be updated after commit.

```

## 示例：申请许可证



**注释** 虚拟 邮件网关 用户必须注册其 邮件网关 才能申请或发放许可证。

```

mail.example.com> license_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REQUESTSMART_LICENSE - Request licenses for the product.
- RELEASESMART_LICENSE - Release licenses of the product.
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> requestsmart_license
Feature Name License Authorization Status
1. Email Security Appliance Sophos Anti-Malware Not Requested
2. Email Security Appliance PXE Encryption Not requested

Enter the appropriate license number(s) for activation.
Separate multiple license with comma or enter range:
[]> 1
Activation is in progress for following features:
Email Security Appliance Sophos Anti-Malware
Use license_smart > summary command to check status of licenses.

```

## 示例：发放许可证

```

mail.example.com> license_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REQUESTSMART_LICENSE - Request licenses for the product.
- RELEASESMART_LICENSE - Release licenses of the product.
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[]> releasesmart_license
Feature Name License Authorization Status
1. Email Security Appliance Anti-Spam License Eval
2. Email Security Appliance Outbreak Filters Eval
3. Email Security Appliance Graymail Safe-unsubscribe Eval
5. Mail Handling Eval
6. Email Security Appliance Sophos Anti-Malware Eval
7. Email Security Appliance PXE Encryption Eval
8. Email Security Appliance Advanced Malware Protection Eval

Enter the appropriate license number(s) for deactivation.

```



```
Separate multiple license with comma or enter range:
[]>
```

## 示例 - 在集群中的所有计算机上启用智能软件许可

在本示例中，您可以使用 `license_smart>enable` 子命令为集群中的所有计算机启用智能软件许可。

```
(Machine mail1.example.com)> license_smart
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enables Smart Licensing on the product.
- SETAGENTPORT - Set port to run Smart Agent service.
[]> enable
```

After enabling Smart Licensing on your appliance, follow below steps to activate the feature keys (licenses):

- a) Register the product with Smart Software Manager using `license_smart > register` command in the CLI.
- b) Activate the feature keys using `license_smart > requestsmart_license` command in the CLI.

Note: If you are using a virtual appliance, and if none of the features are available in the classic licensing mode; you will not be able to activate the licenses, after you switch to the smart licensing mode. You need to first register your appliance, and then you can activate the licenses (features) in the smart licensing mode.

Commit your changes to enable the Smart Licensing mode on your appliance. All the features available in the Classic Licensing mode will be available in the Evaluation period.

```
Do you want to enable Smart Software Licensing for all machines in cluster[Y/N]? []> yes
```

```
Type "Y" if you want to continue, or type "N" if you want to use the classic licensing mode
[Y/N] []> yes
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - Enables Smart Licensing on the product.
- SETAGENTPORT - Set port to run Smart Agent service.
[]>
(Machine mail1.example.com)> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]>
Changes committed: Mon Jan 04 14:10:26 2021 GMT
(Machine mail1.example.com)>
```

## 示例 - 向 Cisco 智能软件管理器注册集群中的所有计算机

在此例中，您可以使用 `license_smart > register` 向 Cisco 智能软件管理器注册集群中的所有计算机。

```
(Machine mail1.example.com)> license_smart
```

To start using the licenses, please register the product.

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- REGISTER - Register the product for Smart Licensing.
- URL - Set the Smart Transport URL.
- STATUS - Show overall Smart Licensing status.
```

```

- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing status summary.
[> register

Reregister this product instance if it is already registered [N]> y

Enter token to register the product:
[> YTFmZWtMtOTU.....

Do you want to register Smart Software Licensing across machines in cluster[Y/N]? [> yes

The registration is in progress for the following machines:
maill.example.com

You need to switch to the machine mode to view the Smart Software Licensing details for the
particular machine.
(Machine maill.example.com)>

```

## show\_license

- [描述，第 266 页](#)
- [示例：智能许可状态，第 266 页](#)
- [示例：智能许可状态摘要，第 266 页](#)

### 描述

显示智能许可状态和状态摘要。

### 示例：智能许可状态

```

mail.example.com> showlicense_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- STATUS- Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing summary.
[> status
Smart Licensing is: Enabled
Evaluation Period: In Use
Evaluation Period Remaining: 89 days 23 hours 53 minutes
Registration Status: Unregistered
Virtual Account: Not Available
Smart Account: Not Available
License Authorization Status: Evaluation Mode
Last Authorization Renewal Attempt Status: No Communication Attempted
Product Instance Name: mail.example.com
Transport Settings: Direct (https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license)

```

### 示例：智能许可状态摘要

```

mail.example.com> showlicense_smart
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- STATUS- Show overall Smart Licensing status.
- SUMMARY - Show Smart Licensing summary.

[> summary

```

| FeatureName                                  | LicenseAuthorizationStatus |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Mail Handling                                | Eval                       |
| Email Security Appliance Bounce Verification | Eval                       |
| Email Security Appliance Outbreak Filters    | Eval                       |

## smartaccountinfo

- [描述，第 267 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 267 页](#)
- [示例：查看智能账户详细信息，第 267 页](#)

### 描述

Smartaccountinfo 命令用以查看 Cisco 智能软件管理器门户中创建的智能帐户的详细信息

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交。”

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

### 示例：查看智能账户详细信息

在下例中，您可以使用 smartaccountinfo 命令来查看 Cisco 智能软件管理器门户中创建的智能帐户的详细信息：

```
mail1.example.com> smartaccountinfo

Smart Account details

Product Instance ID: b56r42423-5sdf-5fsf-7823-r24gf32ad334s
Smart Account Domain: exampleaccount.cisco.com
Smart Account ID: 111111
Smart Account Name : exampleaccount.cisco.com
VLN: VLNESA111111
Virtual Account Domain: ESA
Virtual Account ID: 333333
mail1.example.com>
```

## SMTP 服务配置

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

## callaheadconfig

### 描述

添加、编辑和删除 SMTP Call-Ahead 配置文件

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

在下面的示例中，您可以为传输主机创建新的 SMTP Call-Ahead 配置文件。

```
> callaheadconfig
No SMTP Call-Ahead profiles are configured on the system.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new profile.
[]> new
Select the type of profile you want to create:
1. Delivery Host
2. Static Call-Ahead Servers
[1]> 1
Please enter a name for the profile:
[]> delhost01
Advanced Settings:
 MAIL FROM Address: <>
 Interface: Auto
 Timeout Value: 30

 Validation Failure Action: ACCEPT
 Temporary Failure Action: REJECT with same code
 Maximum number of connections: 5
 Maximum number of validation queries: 1000
 Cache size: 10000
 Cache TTL: 900
Do you want to change advanced settings? [N]> n
Currently configured SMTP Call-Ahead profiles:
1. delhost01 (Delivery Host)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new profile.
- EDIT - Modify a profile.
- DELETE - Delete a profile.
- PRINT - Display profile information.
- TEST - Test profile.
- FLUSHCACHE - Flush SMTP Call-Ahead cache.
[]>
```

In the following example you can create a new SMTP call-ahead profile for call ahead server.

```
> callaheadconfig
Currently configured SMTP Call-Ahead profiles:
1. delhost01 (Delivery Host)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```

- NEW - Create a new profile.
- EDIT - Modify a profile.
- DELETE - Delete a profile.
- PRINT - Display profile information.
- TEST - Test profile.
- FLUSHCACHE - Flush SMTP Call-Ahead cache.
[1]> new
Select the type of profile you want to create:
1. Delivery Host
2. Static Call-Ahead Servers
[1]> 2
Please enter a name for the profile:
[1]> Static
Enter one or more Call-Ahead servers hostname separated by commas.
[1]> 192.168.1.2
Advanced Settings:
 MAIL FROM Address: <>
 Interface: Auto
 Timeout Value: 30

 Validation Failure Action: ACCEPT
 Temporary Failure Action: REJECT with same code
 Maximum number of connections: 5
 Maximum number of validation queries: 1000
 Cache size: 10000
 Cache TTL: 900
Do you want to change advanced settings? [N]> n
Currently configured SMTP Call-Ahead profiles:
1. Static (Static Call-Ahead Servers)
2. delhost01 (Delivery Host)
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new profile.
- EDIT - Modify a profile.
- DELETE - Delete a profile.
- PRINT - Display profile information.
- TEST - Test profile.
- FLUSHCACHE - Flush SMTP Call-Ahead cache.
[1]> print
Select the profile you want to print:
1. Static (Static Call-Ahead Servers)
2. delhost01 (Delivery Host)
[1]>

```

## listenerconfig

### 描述

`listenerconfig` 命令可用于创建、编辑和删除监听程序。AsyncOS 要求您指定条件，邮件必须满足该条件才能被接受并中继到收件人主机 - 可能是在您的网络内部，也可能是互联网上的外部收件人。

这些限定条件是在监听程序中定义的；他们共同定义和执行您的邮件流策略。监听程序还定义 邮件网关 如何与注入邮件的系统通信。

**Table 13:** `listenerconfig` 子命令

|    |                                                              |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 名称 | 您提供给侦听器的唯一昵称以供将来参考。为侦听程序定义的名称区分大小写。AsyncOS 不允许创建两个相同的监听程序名称。 |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP 接口                            | 监听程序会分配到 IP 接口。在创建监听程序并将其分配到 IP 接口前，必须使用 <code>systemstartup</code> 命令或 <code>interfaceconfig</code> 命令配置所有 IP 接口。                                                                                |
| 邮件协议                             | 邮件协议用于邮件接收：ESMTP 或 QMQP                                                                                                                                                                           |
| IP 端口                            | 用于连接到监听程序的特定 IP 端口。默认情况下 SMTP 使用端口 25，QMQP 使用端口 628。                                                                                                                                              |
| 监听程序类型：<br>公共<br>私有<br>Sink hole | 公共和专用监听程序适用于大多数配置。按约定，专用监听程序适用于专用（内部）网络，而公共监听程序包含用于从互联网接收邮件的默认特征。<br><br>“Sink hole” 监听程序用于测试或者故障排除目的。当创建 sink hole 监听程序时，您可以选择是否在删除消息前将其写入磁盘。（请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关AsyncOS 用户指南》中的“测试和故障排除”一章了解更多信息。） |

## 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

## 批处理格式 - 通用 `listenerconfig`

`listenerconfig` 命令的批处理格式可以用于在特定接口上添加和删除监听程序。`listenerconfig` 命令的批处理格式还允许您配置监听程序的 HAT 和 RAT。

- 添加新监听程序：

```
listenerconfig new <name> <public|private|sinkhole|sinkholequeueing>
<interface_name> <smtp|qmqp>
```

- 删除监听程序：

```
listenerconfig delete <name>
```

## 批处理格式 - HAT

以下示例说明如何使用 `listenerconfig` 的批处理格式执行各种 HAT 相关任务。有关参数的详细信息，请参阅下方的表格 - `listenerconfig` 参数值 -HAT:

- 向 HAT 添加新发件人组

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess new sendergroup <name> <host_list> <behavior>
```

```
[options [--comments]
```

- 向 HAT 添加新策略

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess new policy <name> <behavior> [options]
```

- 向发件人组添加新的主机列表

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> new <host_list>
```

- 从发件人组删除主机

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> delete <host>
```

- 以发件人组列表顺序移动主机

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> move <host>
<host-to-insert-before>
```

- 修改发件人组策略

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> policy <behavior> [options]
```

- 打印发件人组列表

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> print
```

- 重命名发件人组

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit sendergroup <name> rename <name>
```

- 编辑 HAT 策略

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess edit policy <name> <behavior> [options]
```

- 从 HAT 删除发件人组

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess delete sendergroup <name>
```

- 删除策略

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess delete policy <name>
```

- 在 HAT 中移动发件人组的位置

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess move <group> <group-to-insert-before>
```

- 更改 HAT 默认选项

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess default [options]
```

- 打印 hostaccess 表

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess print
```

- 导入 HAT 的本地副本

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess import <filename>
```

- 从邮件网关导出 HAT 的副本

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess export <filename>
```

- 从 HAT 删除所有用户定义的发件人组和策略

```
listenerconfig edit <name> hostaccess clear
```

- 为特定发件人组添加发件人的原住国。

```
listenerconfig edit incoming hostaccess edit sendergroup ALLOWED_LIST
country add India Nepal Cyprus
```

- 为特定发件人组删除发件人的原住国。

```
listenerconfig edit incoming hostaccess edit sendergroup ALLOWED_LIST
country delete Cyprus
```

- 为特定发件人组打印发件人的原住国。

```
listenerconfig edit incoming hostaccess edit sendergroup ALLOWED_LIST
country print
```

**Table 14: listenerconfig 参数值 - HAT**

| 参数                      | 说明                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;behavior&gt;</b> | “接受” (Accept)、 “中继” (Relay)、 “拒绝” (Reject)、 “TCP拒绝” (TCP Refuse) 或 “继续” (Continue)。当选择一个行为用于发件人组时，表 “Policy: FOO” （“FOO” 是策略的名称）的其他行为可用。 |
| <b>&lt;filename&gt;</b> | 导入和导出 hostaccess 表时要使用的文件名。                                                                                                              |



| 参数               | 说明                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <group>          | 发件人组 <name>。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <host>           | <host_list> 的单个实体。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <host_list>      | <p>输入要添加的主机。主机格式可以如下所示：</p> <p>CIDR 地址 (10.1.1.0/24)</p> <p>IP 地址范围 (10.1.1.10-20)</p> <p>IP 子网 (10.2.3)</p> <p>主机名 (crm.example.com)</p> <p>部分主机名 (.example.com)</p> <p>发件人基本信誉分数范围 (7.5:10.0)</p> <p>发件人基本网络所有者 IDS (SBO:12345)</p> <p>(dnslist[query.blocked_list.example] 形式的远程阻止列表查询)</p> <p><b>Note</b> 用逗号分隔多个主机</p> |
| <姓名>             | 发件人组或策略的名称。HAT 标签必须以字母或下划线开头，其后为任意数量的字母、数字、下划线或连字符。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>[options]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| --max_size       | 邮件最大大小为千字节添加后缀 K, 为兆字节添加后缀 M, 为字节则不添加任何字母。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| --max_conn       | 单一主机允许的最大连接数。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| --max_msgs       | 每次连接允许的邮件最大数。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| --max_rcpt       | 每个邮件的收件人的最大数。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| --override       | 覆盖 SMTP 标语中的主机名 “No” 或 SMTP 标语字符串。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| --cust_acc       | 指定自定义 SMTP 接受响应。“No” 或 SMTP 接受响应字符串。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| --acc_code       | 自定义 SMTP 接受响应代码。默认值为 220。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| --cust_rej       | 指定自定义 SMTP 拒绝响应。“No” 或 SMTP 拒绝响应字符串。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| --rej_code       | 自定义 SMTP 拒绝响应代码。默认值为 554。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| --rate_lim       | 启用每主机速率限制。“No”、“default” 或每个主机每小时的最大收件人数。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| --cust_lim       | 指定自定义 SMTP 超限响应。“No” 或 SMTP 拒绝响应字符串。默认值为 “No”。                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| 参数                                  | 说明                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| --lim_code                          | 自定义 SMTP 超限响应代码。默认值为 452。                                                                                |
| --use_sb                            | 默认情况下使用 SenderBase 进行流控制。“Yes”、“No”或“default”。                                                           |
| --as_scan                           | 启用反垃圾邮件扫描。“Yes”、“No”、“default”。                                                                          |
| --av_scan                           | 启用防病毒扫描。“Yes”、“No”、“default”。                                                                            |
| --sdr_scan                          | 启用发件人域信誉扫描。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。                                                                         |
| --dhap                              | 目录搜集攻击预防。“No”、“default”或来自远程主机的每小时最大无效收件人数。                                                              |
| --tls                               | 不支持；使用菜单系统配置 TLS。                                                                                        |
| --sig_bits                          | 被视为重要的 IP 地址的位数。从 0 到 32、“No”或“default”。                                                                 |
| --dkim_signing                      | 启用 DKIM 签名。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。                                                                         |
| --dkim_verification                 | 启用 DKIM 验证。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。                                                                         |
| --dkim_verification_profile <name>  | DKIM 验证配置文件的名称。仅在 --dkim_verification 值设置为“Yes”时此选项才适用。                                                  |
| --spf                               | 启用 SPF 验证。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。                                                                          |
| --spf_conf_level                    | SPF 一致性级别。仅与“--spf Yes”一起使用。“spf_only”、“sidf_compatible”、“sidf_strict”。                                  |
| --spf_downgrade_pra                 | 降级 SPF PRA 验证结果。仅与“--spf Yes”和“--spf_conf_level sidf_compatible”一起使用。“是”，“No”                            |
| --spf_helo_test                     | SPF HELO 测试。仅与“--spf Yes”和“--spf_conf_level sidf_compatible”或“--spf_conf_level spf_only”一起使用。“Yes”、“No”。 |
| --dmarc_verification                | 启用 DMARC 验证。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。                                                                        |
| --dmarc_verification_profile <name> | DMARC 验证配置文件的名称。仅在 --dmarc_verification 值设置为“Yes”时此选项才适用。                                                |
| --dmarc_agg_reports                 | 启用 DMARC 汇聚报告。“Yes”、“No”、“Default”。仅在 --dmarc_verification 值设置为“Yes”时此选项才适用。                             |

## 批处理格式 - RAT

以下示例说明如何使用 listenerconfig 的批处理格式执行各种 RAT 相关任务。有关参数的详细信息，请参阅下方的表格 - listenerconfig 参数值 -RAT:

- 向 RAT 添加新收件人

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess new <rat_addr> [options]
```

- 在 RAT 中编辑收件人

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess edit <rat_addr> [options]
```

- 从 RAT 中删除收件人

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess delete <rat_addr>
```

- 打印 RAT 副本

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess print
```

- 将本地 RAT 导入您的 邮件网关

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess import <filename>
```

- 导出 RAT

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess export <filename>
```

- 清除默认访问

```
listenerconfig edit <name> rcptaccess clear <default_access>
```

**Table 15: listenerconfig 参数值 - RAT**

| 参数         | 说明                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <rat_addr> | 输入要添加的主机。主机格式可以如下所示：<br>CIDR 地址 (10.1.1.0/24)<br>主机名 (crm.example.com)<br>部分主机名 (.example.com)<br>用户名 (postmaster@)<br>完整的邮件地址 (joe@example.com、joe@[1.2.3.4])<br><b>Note</b> 用逗号分隔多个主机 |
| <options>  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| 参数          | 说明                                                                 |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| --操作        | 适用于地址的操作。“接受”(Accept)或“拒绝”(Reject)。默认值为“接受”(Accept)。               |
| --cust_resp | 指定自定义 SMTP 响应。“No”或 SMTP 接受响应字符串。                                  |
| --resp_code | 自定义 SMTP 响应代码。对于“接受”(Accept)操作，默认值为 250，对于“拒绝”(Reject)操作，默认值为 550。 |
| --bypass_rc | 旁路接收控制。默认值为“No”。                                                   |
| --bypass_la | 旁路 LDAP 接受查询。选择“Yes”或“No”。                                         |
| --bypass_ca | 绕过 SMTP Call-Ahead。默认值为“否”。                                        |

## 示例 - 添加监听程序

在下面的示例中，`listenerconfig` 命令用于创建名为 `OutboundMail` 的新专用监听程序，该监听程序可用于企业网络配置中所需的 **B** 监听程序。（请注意：您在 GUI 的系统设置向导 (System Setup Wizard) CLI `systemsetup` 命令期间可以选择添加此专用监听程序。）

选择一个专用监听程序类型，并命名为 `OutboundMail`。该监听程序会被指定为在 `PrivateNet` IP 接口上运行，使用端口 25 上的 SMTP 协议。然后会接受此监听程序的主机访问策略的默认值。

```
mail3.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[1]> new
Please select the type of listener you want to create.
1. Private
2. Public
3. Sinkhole
[2]> 1
Please create a name for this listener (Ex: "OutboundMail"):
[1]> OutboundMail
Please choose an IP interface for this Listener.
1. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
2. PrivateNet (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
3. PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]> 2
Choose a protocol.
1. SMTP
2. QMQP
[1]> 1
Please enter the TCP port for this listener.
[25]> 25
Please specify the systems allowed to relay email through the IronPort C60.
Hostnames such as "example.com" are allowed.
Partial hostnames such as ".example.com" are allowed.
IP addresses, IP address ranges, and partial IP addresses are allowed.
```

```

Separate multiple entries with commas.
[]> .example.com
Do you want to enable rate limiting for this listener? (Rate limiting defines the maximum
number of recipients per hour you are
willing to receive from a remote domain.) [N]> n
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 100M
Maximum Number Of Connections From A Single IP: 600
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10,000
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 100,000
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: No
Spam Detection Enabled: No
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
Would you like to change the default host access policy? [N]> n
Listener OutboundMail created.
Defaults have been set for a Private listener.
Use the listenerconfig->EDIT command to customize the listener.
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Private
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]>

```

## 示例 - 将发件人的原住国添加到发件人组

在下面的示例中，`listenerconfig` 命令用于修改侦听程序，从而为特定发件人组添加发件人的原住国。

```

mail3.example.com> listenerconfig

Currently configured listeners:

1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Private

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.

[]> edit

Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.

[]> 1

Name: InboundMailhostacce

```

```
Type: Public
Interface: PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain:
Max Concurrency: 1000 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain map: disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
LDAP: off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[> hostaccess
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 10M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
```

```
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.

[]> edit
1. Edit Sender Group
2. Edit Policy

[1]>1
Currently configured HAT sender groups:
1. ALLOWED_LIST (My trusted senders have no anti-spam scanning or rate limiting)
2. BLOCKED_LIST (Spammers are rejected)
```

```
3. SUSPECTLIST (Suspicious senders are throttled)
4. UNKNOWNLIST (Reviewed but undecided, continue normal acceptance)
5. MyList
6. (no name, first host = ALL) (Everyone else)
Enter the sender group number or name you wish to edit.
[]> 1
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new host.
- DELETE - Remove a host.
- COUNTRY - Add and delete countries.
- POLICY - Change the policy settings and options.
- PRINT - Display the current definition.
- RENAME - Rename this sender group.
[]> country
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ADD - Add countries
[]>ADD
1. Afghanistan [af]
2. Aland Islands [ax]
3. Albania [al]
4. Algeria [dz]
5. American Samoa [as]
6. Andorra [ad]
7. Angola [ao]
8. Anguilla [ai]
9. ...
Enter the indices separated by commas or specify the range.
[]>1,4,8
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new host.
- DELETE - Remove a host.
- MOVE - Reorder the hosts.
```



```

- COUNTRY - Add and delete countries.
- POLICY - Change the policy settings and options.
- PRINT - Display the current definition.
- RENAME - Rename this sender group.

[> country

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- ADD - Add countries
- DELETE - Delete countries
- PRINT - Print countries

[> print

Afghanistan [af]

Algeria [dz]

Anguilla [ai]

```

## 示例 - 通过导入和导出为监听程序自定义主机访问表 (HAT)

`listenerconfig` 命令内的许多子命令允许您导入和导出数据，从而无需在 CLI 中输入数据块即可进行大的配置更改。

这些步骤使用 CLI 通过导出、修改和导入文件来修改监听程序的主机访问表 (HAT)。您还可以使用 HAT CLI 编辑器或 GUI 来为监听程序自定义 HAT。有关详细信息，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关 AsyncOS 用户指南》中的“配置网关以接收邮件”以及“使用邮件流监控”章节。

为已经通过导出和导入定义的监听程序定义 HAT：

### Procedure

**步骤 1** 使用 `listenerconfig` 的 `hostaccess -> export` 子命令可以将默认 HAT 导出到文件。

在下面的示例中，会打印公共监听程序 `InboundMail` 的 HAT，然后导出到名为 `inbound.HAT.txt` 的文件

#### Example:

```

mail3.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Private
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[> edit

```

## 示例 - 通过导入和导出为监听程序自定义主机访问表 (HAT)

```

Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.
[> 1
Name: InboundMail
Type: Public
Interface: PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain:
Max Concurrency: 1000 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain map: disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
LDAP: off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[> hostaccess
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 10M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[> print
$BLOCKED
 REJECT {}
$TRUSTED

```

```

ACCEPT {
 tls = "off"
 dhap_limit = 0
 max_rcpts_per_hour = -1
 virus_check = "on"
 max_msgs_per_session = 5000
 spam_check = "off"
 use_sb = "off"
 max_message_size = 104857600
 max_rcpts_per_msg = 5000
 max_concurrency = 600
}
$ACCEPTED
ACCEPT {}
$THROTTLED
ACCEPT {
 tls = "off"
 dhap_limit = 0
 max_rcpts_per_hour = 1
 virus_check = "on"
 max_msgs_per_session = 10
 spam_check = "on"
 use_sb = "on"
 max_message_size = 1048576
 max_rcpts_per_msg = 25
 max_concurrency = 10
}
ALLOWED_LIST:
 $TRUSTED (My trusted senders have no anti-spam or rate limiting)
BLOCKED_LIST:
 $BLOCKED (Spammers are rejected)
SUSPECTLIST:
 $THROTTLED (Suspicious senders are throttled)
UNKNOWNLIST:
 $ACCEPTED (Reviewed but undecided, continue normal acceptance)
ALL
 $ACCEPTED (Everyone else)
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
Maximum Concurrency Per IP: 1,000
Maximum Message Size: 100M
Maximum Messages Per Connection: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Message: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase For Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]> export
Enter a name for the exported file:

```

```
[]> inbound.HAT.txt
File written on machine "mail3.example.com".
```

**Example:**

**步骤 2** 在命令行界面 (CLI) 之外，获取文件 inbound.HAT.txt。

**步骤 3** 利用文本编辑器，在该文件中创建新的 HAT 条目。

在本示例中，以下条目会添加到 ALL 条目上的 HAT：

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| spamdomain.com  | REJECT    |
| .spamdomain.com | REJECT    |
| 251.192.1.      | TCPREFUSE |
| 169.254.10.10   | RELAY     |

- 前两个条目会拒绝与域 spamdomain.com 和 spamdomain.com 的任意子域中的远程主机的所有连接。
- 第三行会拒绝与 IP 地址为 251.192.1.x 的任意主机的连接。
- 第四行允许 IP 地址为 169.254.10.10 的远程主机使用邮件网关用作 SMTP 中继，以便将其所有出站邮件中继到互联网。

**Note** 规则在 HAT 中的显示顺序非常重要。每个尝试连接侦听程序的主机都会从上到下读取 HAT。如果某个规则与连接主机匹配，则系统会立即对该连接执行操作。您应将所有自定义条目放置到所有主机定义上的 HAT 中。您还可以使用 HAT CLI 编辑器或 GUI 来为监听程序自定义 HAT。有关详细信息，请参阅《Cisco 安全邮件网关 AsyncOS 用户指南》中的“配置网关以接收邮件”以及“使用邮件流监控”章节。

**步骤 4** 保存文件并将其放置在接口的配置目录中，以便可以将其导入。（有关详细信息，请参阅附录 B “访问邮件网关”。）

**步骤 5** 使用 listenerconfig 的 hostaccess -> import 子命令可以导入编辑过的主机访问表文件。

在下面的示例中，会为 InboundMail 监听程序将名为 inbound.HAT.txt 的已编辑文件导入到 HAT。使用 print 子命令打印新的条目。

**Example:**

```
mail3.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. InboundMail (on PublicNet, 192.168.2.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
2. OutboundMail (on PrivateNet, 192.168.1.1) SMTP TCP Port 25 Private
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]> edit
Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.
[]> 1
Name: InboundMail
Type: Public
Interface: PublicNet (192.168.2.1/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain:
```

```

Max Concurrency: 1000 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[]> hostaccess
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
Maximum Concurrency Per IP: 1,000
Maximum Message Size: 100M
Maximum Messages Per Connection: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Message: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase For Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]> import
Enter the name of the file to import:
[]> inbound.HAT.txt
9 entries imported successfully.
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
Maximum Concurrency Per IP: 1,000
Maximum Message Size: 100M
Maximum Messages Per Connection: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Message: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase For Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

## 示例 - 通过导入和导出为监听程序自定义主机访问表 (HAT)

```

- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[> print
$ACCEPTED
 ACCEPT
$THROTTLED
 ACCEPT {
 spam_check = "on"
 max_msgs_per_session = 10
 max_concurrency = 10
 max_rcpts_per_msg = 25
 max_rcpts_per_hour = 1
 dhap_limit = 0
 virus_check = "on"
 max_message_size = 1048576
 use_sb = "on"
 tls = "off"
 }
$TRUSTED
 ACCEPT {
 spam_check = "off"
 max_msgs_per_session = 5000
 max_concurrency = 600
 max_rcpts_per_msg = 5000
 max_rcpts_per_hour = -1
 dhap_limit = 0
 virus_check = "on"
 max_message_size = 104857600
 use_sb = "off"
 tls = "off"
 }
$BLOCKED
 REJECT
ALLOWED_LIST:
 $TRUSTED (My trusted senders have no anti-spam scanning or rate limiting)
BLOCKED_LIST:
 $BLOCKED (Spammers are rejected)
SUSPECTLIST:
 $THROTTLED (Suspicious senders are throttled)
UNKNOWNLIST:
 $ACCEPTED (Reviewed but undecided, continue normal acceptance)
spamdomain.com
 REJECT (reject the domain "spamdomain.com")
.spamdomain.com
 REJECT (reject all subdomains of ".spamdomain.com")
251.192.1.
 TCPREFUSE (TCPREFUSE the IP addresses in "251.192.1")
169.254.10.10
 RELAY (RELAY the address 169.254.10.10)
ALL
 $ACCEPTED (Everyone else)
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
Maximum Concurrency Per IP: 1,000

```

```

Maximum Message Size: 100M
Maximum Messages Per Connection: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Message: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Use SenderBase For Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
[]>

```

请记得在导入后发出 `commit` 命令，以使配置更改生效。

## 示例 - 启用公钥搜集和 S/MIME 解密和验证

下面的示例显示如何：

- 从传入的 S/MIME 签名邮件取回（搜集）公钥
- 启用 S/MIME 解密和验证

```

mail.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. MyListener (on Management, 172.29.181.70) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]> edit
Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.
[]> 1
Name: MyListener
Type: Public
Interface: Management (172.29.181.70/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain: <none configured>
Max Concurrent Connections: 50 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
Heading: None
SMTP Call-Ahead: Disabled
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.

```

- CERTIFICATE - Choose the certificate.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.

[ ]> **hostaccess**

Default Policy Parameters

=====

```
Maximum Message Size: 10M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Maximum Number of Recipients per Envelope Sender: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
S/MIME Public Key Harvesting Enabled: No
S/MIME Decryption/Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- RESET - Remove senders and set policies to system default.
```

[ ]> default

Enter the default maximum message size. Add a trailing k for kilobytes, M for megabytes, or no letter for b

[10M]>

Enter the maximum number of concurrent connections allowed from a single IP address.

[10]>

Enter the maximum number of messages per connection.

[10]>

Enter the maximum number of recipients per message.

[50]>

Do you want to override the hostname in the SMTP banner? [N]>

Would you like to specify a custom SMTP acceptance response? [N]>

Would you like to specify a custom SMTP rejection response? [N]>

Do you want to enable rate limiting per host? [N]>

Do you want to enable rate limiting per envelope sender? [N]>

Do you want to enable Directory Harvest Attack Prevention per host? [Y]>

Enter the maximum number of invalid recipients per hour from a remote host.



```

[25]>
Select an action to apply when a recipient is rejected due to DHAP:
1. Drop
2. Code
[1]>
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP DHAP response? [Y]>
Enter the SMTP code to use in the response. 550 is the standard code.
[550]>
Enter your custom SMTP response. Press Enter on a blank line to finish.
custom_response
Would you like to use SenderBase for flow control by default? [Y]>
Would you like to enable anti-spam scanning? [Y]>
Would you like to enable anti-virus scanning? [Y]>
Do you want to allow encrypted TLS connections?
1. No
2. Preferred
3. Required
4. Preferred - Verify
5. Required - Verify
[1]>
Would you like to enable DKIM/DomainKeys signing? [N]>
Would you like to enable DKIM verification? [N]>
Would you like to enable S/MIME Public Key Harvesting? [N]> y

Would you like to harvest certificate on verification failure? [N]>

Would you like to harvest updated certificate? [Y]>

Would you like to enable S/MIME gateway decryption/verification? [N]> y

Select the appropriate operation for the S/MIME signature processing:
1. Preserve
2. Remove
[1]>
Would you like to change SPF/SIDF settings? [N]>
Would you like to enable DMARC verification? [N]>
Would you like to enable envelope sender verification? [N]>
Would you like to enable use of the domain exception table? [N]>
Do you wish to accept untagged bounces? [N]>
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 10M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Maximum Number of Recipients per Envelope Sender: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
S/MIME Public Key Harvesting Enabled: Yes
S/MIME Decryption/Verification Enabled: Yes
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No

```

```

There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- RESET - Remove senders and set policies to system default.
[]>

```

## 示例 - 高级 HAT 参数

下表定义了高级 HAT 参数的语法。请注意，对于下面的数字值，您可以在数字后面添加一个 **k** 以指示千字节，或者可以在数字后面添加一个 **M** 以指示兆字节。无字母的值会被视作字节。标有星号的参数支持下表中所示的变量语法。

**Table 16:** 高级 HAT 参数语法

| 参数                                                                         | 语法                    | 值                  | 示例值            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 每个连接的最大邮件数 (Maximum messages per connection)                               | max_msgs_per_session  | 编号                 | 1000           |
| 每封邮件的最大收件人数 (Maximum recipients per message)                               | max_rcpts_per_msg     | 编号                 | 10000<br>1k    |
| 最大邮件大小 (Maximum message size)                                              | max_message_size      | 编号                 | 1048576<br>20M |
| 此侦听程序允许的最大并发连接数量 (Maximum concurrent connections allowed to this listener) | max_concurrency       | 编号                 | 1000           |
| SMTP 横幅代码 (SMTP Banner Code)                                               | smtp_banner_code      | 编号                 | 220            |
| SMTP 横幅文本 (SMTP Banner Text) (*)                                           | smtp_banner_text      | 字符串                | Accepted       |
| SMTP 拒绝横幅代码 (SMTP Reject Banner Code)                                      | smtp_banner_code      | 编号                 | 550            |
| SMTP 拒绝横幅文本 (SMTP Reject Banner Text) (*)                                  | smtp_banner_text      | 字符串                | Rejected       |
| 忽略 SMTP 横幅主机名 (Override SMTP Banner Hostname)                              | use_override_hostname | on   off   default | default        |
|                                                                            | override_hostname     | 字符串                | newhostname    |

| 参数                                                                                                | 语法                                   | 值                                | 示例值                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 使用 TLS (Use TLS)                                                                                  | <code>tls</code>                     | <code>on   off   required</code> | <code>on</code>                 |
| 使用反垃圾邮件扫描 (Use anti-spam scanning)                                                                | <code>spam_check</code>              | <code>on   off</code>            | <code>off</code>                |
| 使用 Sophos 病毒扫描                                                                                    | <code>virus_check</code>             | <code>on   off</code>            | <code>off</code>                |
| 每小时最大收件人数 (Maximum Recipients per Hour)                                                           | <code>max_rcpts_per_hour</code>      | 编号                               | <code>5k</code>                 |
| 每小时允许的最大收件人数量错误代码 (Maximum Recipients per Hour Error Code)                                        | <code>max_rcpts_per_hour_code</code> | 编号                               | <code>452</code>                |
| 每小时允许的最大收件人数量文本 (Maximum Recipients per Hour Text) (*)                                            | <code>max_rcpts_per_hour_text</code> | 字符串                              | <code>Too manyrecipients</code> |
| 使用 SenderBase (Use SenderBase)                                                                    | <code>use_sb</code>                  | <code>on   off</code>            | <code>on</code>                 |
| 定义 SenderBase 信誉得分 (Define SenderBase Reputation Score)                                           | <code>sbrs [value1 :value2 ]</code>  | <code>-10.0- 10.0</code>         | <code>sbrs[-10:-7.5]</code>     |
| 目录搜集攻击预防: 每小时的最高无效收件人数 (Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Maximum Invalid Recipients Per Hour) | <code>dhap_limit</code>              | 编号                               | <code>150</code>                |

## 将 `bypass_ca` 参数添加到 `listenerconfig`

以下示例说明如何将 `bypass_ca` 参数添加至 `listenerconfig`:

```
esa.example.com (SERVICE)> help listenerconfig.

rcptaccess_options are the following:
 new <rat_addr> [options]
 edit <rat_addr> [options]
 delete <rat_addr>
 print
 import <filename>
 export <filename>
 clear <default_access>

default_access - Default access for empty RAT. Either "ACCEPT"
 or "REJECT".
rat_addr - Hostnames such as "example.com" and "[1.2.3.4]" are
 allowed. Partial hostnames such as ".example.com"
 are allowed. Usernames such as "postmaster@" are
 allowed. Full email addresses such as
 "joe@example.com" or "joe@[1.2.3.4]" are allowed.
 Separate multiple entries with commas.
options - Various options to modify a host access policy:
```

```

--action Action to apply to address(es). Either
 "Accept" or "Reject". Default is "Accept".
--cust_resp Specify a custom SMTP response. "No" or SMTP
 acceptance response string.
--resp_code Custom SMTP response code. Default is 250 for
 "Accept" actions, 550 for "Reject".
--bypass_rc Bypass receiving control. Default is "No".
--bypass_la Bypass LDAP Accept queries for this Recipient. Default is "No".
--bypass_ca Bypass SMTP Call-Ahead. Default is "No".

```

## 示例 - 配置 SPF 和 SIDF

配置侦听程序主机访问表的默认设置时，可以选择侦听程序的 SPF/SIDF 一致性级别和 邮件网关 基于 SPF/SIDF 验证结果执行的 SMTP 操作（ACCEPT 或 REJECT）。您还可以定义 邮件网关 拒绝消息时发送的 SMTP 响应。

根据一致性级别，设备执行 HELO 身份、MAIL FROM 身份或 PRA 身份检查。针对每个身份检查的下列 SPF/SIDF 验证结果，指定 邮件网关 继续会话 (ACCEPT) 还是终止会话 (REJECT)：

- 无。由于缺少信息无法执行验证。
- 不确定 (**Neutral**)。域所有者未表明客户端是否有权使用特定身份。
- **SoftFail**。域所有者认为主机无权使用特定身份，但无意发表明确意见。
- **Fail**。客户端无权使用特定身份发送邮件。
- **TempError**。验证过程中出现瞬时错误。
- **PermError**。验证过程中出现持久错误。

如果邮件中存在 Resent-Sender: 或 Resent-From: 报头，除非您配置 SIDF 兼容一致性级别以将 PRA 身份的“通过”结果降级为“无”，否则 邮件网关 会对“通过”结果接受邮件。之后 邮件网关 会执行 PRA 检查返回“无”时所指定的 SMTP 操作。

如果您选择不对身份检查定义 SMTP 操作，则 邮件网关 会自动接受所有验证结果，包括“失败”。

如果身份验证结果与任何已启用的身份检查的 REJECT 操作相匹配，则 邮件网关 会终止会话。例如，管理员根据所有 HELO 身份检查结果（包括“失败”）将侦听程序配置为接受邮件，但同时将侦听程序配置为拒绝来自 MAIL FROM 身份检查的“失败”结果的邮件。如果邮件未通过 HELO 身份检查，由于 邮件网关 接受该结果，因此会话将继续。如果接下来邮件未通过 MAIL FROM 身份检查，则侦听程序会终止会话并对 REJECT 操作返回 SMTP 响应。

SMTP 响应是 邮件网关 根据 SPF/SIDF 验证结果拒绝邮件时返回的代码数字和消息。**TempError** 结果返回与其他验证结果不同的 SMTP 响应。对于 **TempError**，默认响应代码为 451，默认消息文本为 #4.4.3 Temporary error occurred during SPF verification。对于所有其他验证结果，默认响应代码为 550，默认消息文本为 #5.7.1 SPF unauthorized mail is prohibited。可以为 **TempError** 和其他验证结果指定您自己的响应代码和消息文本。

或者，如果对“不确定”、“软失败”或“失败”验证结果执行 REJECT 操作，则您可以将 邮件网关 配置为返回来自 SPF 发布者域的第三方响应。默认情况下， 邮件网关 会返回以下响应：

```
550-#5.7.1 SPF unauthorized mail is prohibited.
```

```
550-The domain example.com explains:
```

```
550 <Response text from SPF domain publisher>
```

要启用这些 SPF/SIDF 设置，请使用 `listenerconfig -> edit` 子命令并选择侦听程序。然后使用 `hostaccess -> default` 子命令编辑主机访问表的默认设置。对以下提示回答 `yes` 以配置 SPF 控制：

```
Would you like to change SPF/SIDF settings? [N]> yes

Would you like to perform SPF/SIDF Verification? [Y]> yes
```

以下 SPF 控制设置可用于主机访问表：

**Table 17: SPF 控制设置**

| 一致性级别           | 可用的 SPF 控制设置                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 仅限 SPF          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 是否执行 HELO 身份</li> <li>• 根据以下身份检查结果执行 SMTP 操作：</li> <li>• HELO 身份（如已启用）</li> <li>• MAIL FROM 身份</li> <li>• 对 REJECT 操作返回的 SMTP 响应代码和文本</li> <li>• 验证超时时间（以秒为单位）</li> </ul>                                                                                                 |
| SIDF Compatible | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 是否执行 HELO 身份检查</li> <li>• 如果邮件中存在 Resent-Sender: 或 Resent-From: 报头，是否将 PRA 身份的“通过”结果降级为“无”</li> <li>• 根据以下身份检查结果执行 SMTP 操作：</li> <li>• HELO 身份（如已启用）</li> <li>• MAIL FROM 身份</li> <li>• PRA 身份</li> <li>• 对 REJECT 操作返回的 SMTP 响应代码和文本</li> <li>• 验证超时时间（以秒为单位）</li> </ul> |
| SIDF Strict     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 根据以下身份检查结果执行 SMTP 操作：</li> <li>• MAIL FROM 身份</li> <li>• PRA 身份</li> <li>• SPF REJECT 操作的情况下返回的 SMTP 响应代码</li> <li>• 验证超时时间（以秒为单位）</li> </ul>                                                                                                                             |

以下示例显示了用户使用“仅限 SPF”一致性级别配置 SPF/SIDF 验证。邮件网关执行 HELO 身份检查并接受“无”和“不确定”验证结果并拒绝其他验证结果。SMTP 操作的 CLI 提示与所有身份类型的 CLI 提示相同。用户不对 MAIL FROM 身份定义 SMTP 操作。邮件网关自动接受所有该身份的验证结果。邮件网关对所有 REJECT 结果均使用默认拒绝代码和文本。

## 示例：SPF/SIDF 设置

```
Would you like to change SPF/SIDF settings? [N]> yes
```

## 示例：默认策略参数中的 SPF/SIDF

```

Would you like to perform SPF/SIDF Verification? [N]> yes
What Conformance Level would you like to use?
1. SPF only
2. SIDF compatible
3. SIDF strict
[2]> 1
Would you like to have the HELO check performed? [Y]> y
Would you like to change SMTP actions taken as result of the SPF verification? [N]> y
Would you like to change SMTP actions taken for the HELO identity? [N]> y
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns None?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 1
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns Neutral?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 1
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns SoftFail?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns Fail?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns TempError?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
What SMTP action should be taken if HELO check returns PermError?
1. Accept
2. Reject
[1]> 2
Would you like to change SMTP actions taken for the MAIL FROM identity? [N]> n
Would you like to change SMTP response settings for the REJECT action? [N]> n
Verification timeout (seconds)
[40]>

```

以下显示了 SPF/SIDF 设置针对侦听器的默认策略参数的显示方式。

## 示例：默认策略参数中的 SPF/SIDF

```

SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: Yes
Conformance Level: SPF only
Do HELO test: Yes
SMTP actions:
 For HELO Identity:
 None, Neutral: Accept
 SoftFail, Fail, TempError, PermError: Reject
 For MAIL FROM Identity: Accept
SMTP Response Settings:
 Reject code: 550
 Reject text: #5.7.1 SPF unauthorized mail is prohibited.
 Get reject response text from publisher: Yes
 Defer code: 451
 Defer text: #4.4.3 Temporary error occurred during SPF verification.
Verification timeout: 40

```

## 示例 - 启用 DMARC 验证

以下示例显示如何启用 DMARC 验证。

```

mail.example.com> listenerconfig
Currently configured listeners:
1. Listener 1 (on Management, 172.29.181.70) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]> edit
Enter the name or number of the listener you wish to edit.
[]> 1
Name: Listener 1
Type: Public
Interface: Management (172.29.181.70/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain: <none configured>
Max Concurrent Connections: 300 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
Heading: None
SMTP Call-Ahead: Disabled
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- CERTIFICATE - Choose the certificate.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[]> hostaccess
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 20M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Maximum Number of Recipients per Envelope Sender: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.

```

```

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- RESET - Remove senders and set policies to system default.
[]> default
Enter the default maximum message size. Add a trailing k for kilobytes, M for megabytes,
or no letter for bytes.
[20M]>
Enter the maximum number of concurrent connections allowed from a single IP address.
[10]>
Enter the maximum number of messages per connection.
[10]>
Enter the maximum number of recipients per message.
[50]>
Do you want to override the hostname in the SMTP banner? [N]>
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP acceptance response? [N]>
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP rejection response? [N]>
Do you want to enable rate limiting per host? [N]>
Do you want to enable rate limiting per envelope sender? [N]>
Do you want to enable Directory Harvest Attack Prevention per host? [Y]>
Enter the maximum number of invalid recipients per hour from a remote host.
[25]>
Select an action to apply when a recipient is rejected due to DHAP:
1. Drop
2. Code
[1]>
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP DHAP response? [Y]>
Enter the SMTP code to use in the response. 550 is the standard code.
[550]>
Enter your custom SMTP response. Press Enter on a blank line to finish.
Would you like to use SenderBase for flow control by default? [Y]>
Would you like to enable anti-spam scanning? [Y]>
Would you like to enable anti-virus scanning? [Y]>
Do you want to allow encrypted TLS connections?
1. No
2. Preferred
3. Required
4. Preferred - Verify
5. Required - Verify
[1]>
Would you like to enable DKIM/DomainKeys signing? [N]>
Would you like to enable DKIM verification? [N]>
Would you like to change SPF/SIDF settings? [N]>
Would you like to enable DMARC verification? [N]> Y
Select the DMARC verification profile to use:
1. DEFAULT
[1]> 1
Would you like to send aggregate reports? [N]> Y
Note: DMARC reports should be DMARC compliant.
Secure delivery is recommended for delivery of DMARC reports.
Please enable TLS support using the `destconfig` command.
Would you like to enable envelope sender verification? [N]> Y
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP response for malformed envelope senders? [Y]>
Enter the SMTP code to use in the response. 553 is the standard code.
[553]>
Enter your custom SMTP response. Press Enter on a blank line to finish.
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP response for envelope sender domains which do not
resolve? [Y]>

```



```

Enter the SMTP code to use in the response. 451 is the standard code.
[451]>
Enter your custom SMTP response. Press Enter on a blank line to finish.
Would you like to specify a custom SMTP response for envelope sender domains which do not
exist? [Y]>
Enter the SMTP code to use in the response. 553 is the standard code.
[553]>
Enter your custom SMTP response. Press Enter on a blank line to finish.
Would you like to enable use of the domain exception table? [N]>
Do you wish to accept untagged bounces? [N]>
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 20M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: Disabled
Maximum Number of Recipients per Envelope Sender: Disabled
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: Yes
 DMARC Verification Profile: DEFAULT
 Aggregate reports: Yes
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: Yes
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
There are currently 4 policies defined.
There are currently 5 sender groups.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new entry.
- EDIT - Modify an entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- MOVE - Move an entry.
- DEFAULT - Set the defaults.
- PRINT - Display the table.
- IMPORT - Import a table from a file.
- EXPORT - Export the table to a file.
- RESET - Remove senders and set policies to system default.
[]>
Name: Listener 1
Type: Public
Interface: Management (172.29.181.70/24) TCP Port 25
Protocol: SMTP
Default Domain: <none configured>
Max Concurrent Connections: 300 (TCP Queue: 50)
Domain Map: Disabled
TLS: No
SMTP Authentication: Disabled
Bounce Profile: Default
Use SenderBase For Reputation Filters and IP Profiling: Yes
Footer: None
Heading: None
SMTP Call-Ahead: Disabled
LDAP: Off
Choose the operation you want to perform:

```

```

- NAME - Change the name of the listener.
- INTERFACE - Change the interface.
- CERTIFICATE - Choose the certificate.
- LIMITS - Change the injection limits.
- SETUP - Configure general options.
- HOSTACCESS - Modify the Host Access Table.
- RCPTACCESS - Modify the Recipient Access Table.
- BOUNCECONFIG - Choose the bounce profile to use for messages injected on this listener.
- MASQUERADE - Configure the Domain Masquerading Table.
- DOMAINMAP - Configure domain mappings.
[]>
Currently configured listeners:
1. Listener 1 (on Management, 172.29.181.70) SMTP TCP Port 25 Public
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new listener.
- EDIT - Modify a listener.
- DELETE - Remove a listener.
- SETUP - Change global settings.
[]>
mail.example.com>

```

## localeconfig

### 描述

配置多语言设置

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

**批处理命令：**此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```

mail3.example.com> localeconfig

Behavior when modifying headers: Use encoding of message body
Behavior for untagged non-ASCII headers: Impose encoding of message body
Behavior for mismatched footer or heading encoding: Try both body and footer or heading
encodings
Behavior when decoding errors found: Disclaimer is displayed as inline content and the
message body is added as an attachment.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure multi-lingual settings.
[]> setup

If a header is modified, encode the new header in the same encoding as the message body?
(Some MUAs incorrectly handle headers encoded in a different encoding than the body.
However, encoding a modified header in the same encoding as the message body may cause
certain
characters in the modified header to be lost.) [Y]>

If a non-ASCII header is not properly tagged with a character set and is being used or
modified,

```

```

impose the encoding of the body on the header during processing and final representation
of the message?
(Many MUAs create non-RFC-compliant headers that are then handled in an undefined way.
Some MUAs handle headers encoded in character sets that differ from that of the main body
in an incorrect way.
Imposing the encoding of the body on the header may encode the header more precisely.
This will be used to interpret the content of headers for processing, it will not modify
or rewrite the
header unless that is done explicitly as part of the processing.) [Y]>

Disclaimers (as either footers or headings) are added in-line with the message body whenever
possible.
However, if the disclaimer is encoded differently than the message body, and if imposing a
single encoding
will cause loss of characters, it will be added as an attachment. The system will always
try to use the
message body's encoding for the disclaimer. If that fails, the system can try to edit the
message body to
use an encoding that is compatible with the message body as well as the disclaimer. Should
the system try to
re-encode the message body in such a case? [Y]>

If the disclaimer that is added to the footer or header of the message generates an error
when decoding the message body,
it is added at the top of the message body. This prevents you to rewrite a new message
content that must merge with
the original message content and the header/footer-stamp.
The disclaimer or message body is split into separate message attachment. Do you want the
appliance to ignore
such errors when decoding the message body? [N]>

Behavior when modifying headers: Use encoding of message body
Behavior for untagged non-ASCII headers: Impose encoding of message body
Behavior for mismatched footer or heading encoding: Try both body and footer or heading
encodings
Behavior when decoding errors are found: Disclaimer or message body is added
as a message attachment.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure multi-lingual settings.
[]> mail3.example.com

```

## smtpauthconfig

### 描述

配置 SMTP 身份验证传出和转发配置文件。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

在下面的示例中，`smtpauthconfig` 命令用于为服务器 “smtp2.example.com:” 创建一个新的基于转发的配置文件。

```
mail3.example.com> smtpauthconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new SMTP Auth profile
[]> new
Choose the type of profile you wish to create:
- FORWARD - Create an SMTP Auth forwarding server group profile
- OUTGOING - Create an outgoing SMTP Auth profile
[]> forward
Enter a name for this profile:
[]> forwarding-based
Please begin entering forwarding servers for this group profile.
Enter a hostname or an IP address for the forwarding server:
[]> smtp2.example.com
Enter a port:
[25]>
Choose the interface to use for forwarding requests:
1. Auto
2. Data 1 (192.168.1.1/24: mail3.example.com)
3. Data 2 (192.168.2.1/24: mail3.example.com)
4. Management (192.168.42.42/24: mail3.example.com)
[1]>
Require TLS? (issue STARTTLS) [Y]> y
Enter the maximum number of simultaneous connections allowed:
[10]>
Use SASL PLAIN mechanism when contacting forwarding server? [Y]>
Use SASL LOGIN mechanism when contacting forwarding server? [Y]>
Would you like to enter another forwarding server to this group? [N]>
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new SMTP Auth profile
- EDIT - Edit an existing SMTP Auth profile
- PRINT - List all profiles
- DELETE - Delete a profile
- CLEAR - Delete all profiles
[]>
mail3.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> created SMTP auth profile
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]> n
Changes committed: Fri May 23 11:42:12 2014 GMT
```



**Note** 经身份验证的用户获得 RELAY HAT 策略。

可以在配置文件中指定多个转发服务器。在邮件网关和转发服务器之间不支持 SASL 机制 CRAM-MD5 和 DIGEST-MD5。

# 系统设置

## systemsetup

### 描述

第一次系统设置以及重新安装系统。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> systemsetup
WARNING: The system setup wizard will completely delete any existing
'listeners' and all associated settings including the 'Host Access Table' -
mail operations may be interrupted.
Are you sure you wish to continue? [Y]> y
Before you begin, please reset the administrator passphrase to a new value.
Old passphrase:
Would you like to get a system generated passphrase? [N]>
New passphrase:
Retype new passphrase:

You will now configure the network settings for the IronPort C100.
Please create a fully qualified hostname for the IronPort C100 appliance
(Ex: "ironport-c100.example.com"):
[]> ironport-c100.example.com

You will now assign an IP address for the "Data 1" interface.
Please create a nickname for the "Data 1" interface (Ex: "Data 1"):
[]> Data 1
Enter the static IP address for "Data 1" on the "Data 1" interface? (Ex:
"192.168.1.1"):
[]> 192.168.1.1
What is the netmask for this IP address? (Ex: "255.255.255.0" or "0xfffff00"):
[255.255.255.0]>
You have successfully configured IP Interface "Data 1".

Would you like to assign a second IP address for the "Data 1" interface? [Y]> n
What is the IP address of the default router (gateway) on your network?:
[192.168.1.1]> 192.168.2.1

Do you want to enable the web interface on the Data 1 interface? [Y]> y
Do you want to use secure HTTPS? [Y]> y
Note: The system will use a demo certificate for HTTPS.
Use the "certconfig" command to upload your own certificate.

Do you want the IronPort C100 to use the Internet's root DNS servers or would
you like it to use your own DNS servers?
```

```

1. Use Internet root DNS servers
2. Use my own DNS servers
[1]> 2
Please enter the IP address of your DNS server.
[> 192.168.0.3
Do you want to enter another DNS server? [N]>
You have successfully configured the DNS settings.

You are now going to configure how the IronPort C100 accepts mail by creating a
"Listener".
Please create a name for this listener (Ex: "MailInterface"):
[> InboundMail
Please choose an IP interface for this Listener.
1. Data 1 (192.168.1.1/24: ironport-C100.example.com)
[1]> 1
Enter the domain names or specific email addresses you want to accept mail for.
Hostnames such as "example.com" are allowed.
Partial hostnames such as ".example.com" are allowed.
Usernames such as "postmaster@" are allowed.
Full email addresses such as "joe@example.com" or "joe@[1.2.3.4]" are allowed.
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[> example.com, .example.com
Would you like to configure SMTP routes for example.com, .example.com? [Y]> n
Please specify the systems allowed to relay email through the IronPort C100.
Hostnames such as "example.com" are allowed.
Partial hostnames such as ".example.com" are allowed.
IP addresses, IP address ranges, and partial IP addresses are allowed.
Separate multiple entries with commas.
[> example.com, .example.com
Do you want to enable filtering based on SenderBase Reputation Service (SBRS)
Scores for this listener? (Your selection will be used to filter all incoming
mail based on its SBRS Score.) [Y]> y
Do you want to enable rate limiting for this listener? (Rate limiting defines
the maximum number of recipients per hour you are willing to receive from a
remote domain.) [Y]> y
Enter the maximum number of recipients per hour to accept from a remote domain.
[> 1000
Default Policy Parameters
=====
Maximum Message Size: 10M
Maximum Number Of Concurrent Connections From A Single IP: 10
Maximum Number Of Messages Per Connection: 10
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Message: 50
Directory Harvest Attack Prevention: Enabled
Maximum Number Of Invalid Recipients Per Hour: 25
Maximum Number Of Recipients Per Hour: 1,000
Maximum Recipients Per Hour SMTP Response:
 452 Too many recipients received this hour
Use SenderBase for Flow Control: Yes
Spam Detection Enabled: Yes
Virus Detection Enabled: Yes
Allow TLS Connections: No
Allow SMTP Authentication: No
Require TLS To Offer SMTP authentication: No
DKIM/DomainKeys Signing Enabled: No
DKIM Verification Enabled: No
SPF/SIDF Verification Enabled: No
DMARC Verification Enabled: No
Envelope Sender DNS Verification Enabled: No
Domain Exception Table Enabled: No
Accept untagged bounces: No
Would you like to change the default host access policy? [N]> n
Listener InboundMail created.
Defaults have been set for a Public listener.

```

```
Use the listenerconfig->EDIT command to customize the listener.

Do you want to use Anti-Spam scanning in the default Incoming Mail policy? [Y]> y
Would you like to enable IronPort Spam Quarantine? [Y]> y
IronPort Anti-Spam configured globally for the IronPort C100 appliance. Use the
policyconfig command (CLI) or Mail Policies (GUI) to customize the IronPort
settings for each listener.
IronPort selected for DEFAULT policy

Do you want to use Anti-Virus scanning in the default Incoming and Outgoing
Mail policies? [Y]> y
1. McAfee Anti-Virus
2. Sophos Anti-Virus
Enter the number of the Anti-Virus engine you would like to use on the default
Incoming and Outgoing Mail policies.
[]> 2
Sophos selected for DEFAULT policy

Do you want to enable Outbreak Filters? [Y]> y
Outbreak Filters enabled.
Outbreak Filter alerts are sent when outbreak rules cross the threshold (go above or back
down below),
meaning that new messages of certain types could be quarantined or will no longer be
quarantined, respectively.
Allow the sharing of limited data with SenderBase? [Y]> y
You have successfully configured Outbreak Filters and SenderBase.

You will now configure system alerts.
Please enter the email address(es) to send alerts.
(Ex: "administrator@example.com")
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[]> administrator@example.com
Would you like to enable IronPort AutoSupport, which automatically emails
system alerts and weekly status reports directly to IronPort Customer Support?
You will receive a complete copy of each message sent to IronPort.
(Recommended) [Y]> y

You will now configure scheduled reporting.
Please enter the email address(es) to deliver scheduled reports to.
(Leave blank to only archive reports on-box.)
Separate multiple addresses with commas.
[]> administrator@example.com

You will now configure system time settings.
Please choose your continent:
1. Africa
2. America
...
11. GMT Offset
[11]> 2
Please choose your country:
1. Anguilla
...
47. United States
48. Uruguay
49. Venezuela
50. Virgin Islands (British)
51. Virgin Islands (U.S.)
[]> 47
Please choose your timezone:
1. Alaska Time (Anchorage)
...
26. Pacific Time (Los_Angeles)
[]> 26
```

```
Do you wish to use NTP to set system time? [Y]> y
Please enter the fully qualified hostname or IP address of your NTP server, or
press Enter to use time.ironport.com:
[time.ironport.com]>

Would you like to commit these changes at this time? [Y]> y
Congratulations! System setup is complete.
For advanced configuration, please refer to the User Guide.
```

## URL 过滤

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

### aggregatorconfig

#### 描述

在邮件网关上为 Cisco 汇聚器服务器配置地址。此服务器向最终用户提供有关是谁单击了经过重写的 URL 以及与每个用户单击相关联操作（允许、阻止或未知）的详细信息。

#### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

#### 示例

```
mail.example.com> aggregatorconfig
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - Edit aggregator configuration
[]> edit
Edit aggregator address:
[aggregator.organization.com]> org-aggregator.com
Successfully changed aggregator address to : org-aggregator.com
```

### urlistconfig

#### 描述

配置或导入不会被 URL 过滤功能评估的 URL 允许名单。这些白名单不会被病毒爆发过滤器功能所使用。

#### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。



批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
> urllistconfig
No URL lists configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
NEW - Create a new URL list-
[]> new
Do you want to import a URL list?
[N]>
Enter a name for the URL list
[]> sample
Enter the URL domains that need to be skipped from scanning for URL Filtering.
Enter one URL domain per line and '.' to finish.
cisco.com
ironport.com/*
*.example.com
10.2.4.5/24
[2001:DB8::1]
URL list sample added.
There are currently 4 URL lists configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new URL allowed list.
- EDIT - Modify an existing URL allowed list.
- DELETE - Delete an existing URL allowed list.
[]>EDIT
Choose the operation to edit the URL allowed list:
- IMPORT - Import a file into an existing URL allowed list
- EXPORT - Export an existing URL allowed list into a file
- RENAME - Rename an existing URL allowed list
[]>IMPORT
Assign new name to the imported list? (By default, name stored in the
file will be applied to the list)
[N] > Y
Enter name of the list > new_list
Enter filename to import from > URLfile
NOTE: These files will be stored in /pub/configuration
URL list "new_list" added.
```

## websecurityadvancedconfig

### 描述

配置 URL 过滤的以下高级设置：

- **URL 查找超时：** URL 请求特定域名的 IP 地址所用的时间。
- **要在消息主体上扫描的最大 URL 数：** 消息正文 中扫描的最大 URL 数。
- **要在消息附件上扫描的最大 URL 数：** 消息正文或消息附件中扫描的最大 URL 数。
- **在邮件中重新编写 URL 文本和 HREF：** 您可以选择是将完整重写的 URL 显示在邮件正文中，还是重写的 URL 仅显示在 HTML 邮件的 HREF 中。

- 附加标头：如果需要，在邮件中添加自定义标头。



**Note** 除非出于故障排除目的更改超时值，否则应仅在思科支持人员的指导下使用此命令。

超时值是一个以秒为单位的值，用于与云服务（提供 URL 信誉和类别）进行通信。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

## 批处理格式

有关批处理格式，请参阅 CLI 联机帮助。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> websecurityadvancedconfig
Enter URL lookup timeout in seconds:
[15]>

Enter the maximum number of URLs that can be scanned in a message body:
[100]>

Enter the maximum number of URLs that can be scanned in the attachments in a
message:
[25]>

Do you want to rewrite both the URL text and the href in the message? Y
indicates that the full rewritten URL will appear in the email body. N
indicates that the rewritten URL will only be visible in the href for HTML
messages. [N]>

Do you want to include additional headers? [N]>
```

## websecurityconfig

### 描述

配置 URL 过滤的基本设置（URL 信誉和 URL 类别功能）。

通常，证书管理是自动的。除非经由思科 TAC 指导，否则您应在提示符处选择 No 来设置证书。

### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。请查阅联机 CLI 帮助了解更多详细信息。使用 help 命令可以访问此命令的联机帮助。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> websecurityconfig
Enable URL Filtering? [N]> y
Do you wish to enable Web Interaction Tracking? [N]> y
Web Interaction Tracking is enabled.
Do you want to add URLs to the allowed list using a URL list? [N]> y
1. urllist1
2. urllist2
3. No URL list
Enter the number of URL list
[1]> 1
URL list 'urllist1' added
mail.example.com> websecurityconfig
URL Filtering is enabled.
URL list 'urllist1' used.
System provided certificate used.
Web Interaction Tracking is enabled.
```

## websecuritydiagnostics

### 描述

查看与 URL 过滤相关诊断统计信息。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> websecuritydiagnostics
Cache Size: 254
Cache Hits: 551
Response Time
 Minimum: None
 Average: 0.0
 Maximum: None
DNS Lookup Time
 Minimum: 9.4198775
 Average: 10.1786801765
 Maximum: 10.544356
```

# 用户管理

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

## userconfig

### 描述

管理用户帐户以及至外部身份验证源的连接。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在群集模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。请查阅联机 CLI 帮助了解更多详细信息。使用 `help` 命令可以访问此命令的联机帮助，例如，

```
mail.example.com> userconfig help
```

### 示例 - 创建新的用户帐户

以下示例显示如何使用服务中心用户角色创建新的用户帐户。

```
mail.example.com> userconfig
Users:
1. admin - "Administrator" (admin)
External authentication: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new account.
- EDIT - Modify an account.
- DELETE - Remove an account.
- POLICY - Change passphrase and account policy settings.
- PASSPHRASE - Change the passphrase for a user.
- ROLE - Create/modify user roles.
- STATUS - Change the account status.
- EXTERNAL - Configure external authentication.
- DLPTRACKING - Configure DLP tracking privileges.
- URLTRACKING - Configure URL tracking privileges.
[1]> new
Enter your Passphrase to make changes:
Enter the new username.
[1]> helpdesk
Enter the full name for helpdesk.
[1]> HELP DESK
Assign a role to "helpdesk":
1. Administrators - Administrators have full access to all settings of the system.
2. Operators - Operators are restricted from creating new user accounts.
3. Read-Only Operators - Read-Only operators may only view settings and status information.
4. Guests - Guest users may only view status information.
5. Technicians - Technician can only manage upgrades and feature keys.
6. Help Desk Users - Help Desk users have access only to ISQ and Message Tracking.
[1]> 6
```

```

Would you like to get a system generated passphrase? [N]>
Enter the passphrase for helpdesk
[]>
Please enter the new passphrase again:
Users:
1. admin - "Administrator" (admin)
2. helpdesk - "HELP DESK" (helpdesk)
External authentication: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new account.
- EDIT - Modify an account.
- DELETE - Remove an account.
- POLICY - Change passphrase and account policy settings.
- PASSPHRASE - Change the passphrase for a user.
- ROLE - Create/modify user roles.
- STATUS - Change the account status.
- EXTERNAL - Configure external authentication.
- DLPTRACKING - Configure DLP tracking privileges.
- URLTRACKING - Configure URL tracking privileges.
[]>

```

## 示例 - 设置外部身份验证的 RADIUS 服务器

以下示例显示如何为外部身份验证设置 RADIUS 服务器。要设置 RADIUS 服务器，请输入主机名、端口、共享的密码短语以及是将 CHAP 还是 PAP 用于身份验证协议。

```

mail.example.com> userconfig
Users:
1. admin - "Administrator" (admin)
2. hdesk_user - "Helpdesk User" (helpdesk)
External authentication: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new account.
- EDIT - Modify an account.
- DELETE - Remove an account.
- POLICY - Change passphrase and account policy settings.
- PASSPHRASE - Change the passphrase for a user.
- ROLE - Create/modify user roles.
- STATUS - Change the account status.
- EXTERNAL - Configure external authentication.
- DLPTRACKING - Configure DLP tracking privileges.
- URLTRACKING - Configure URL tracking privileges.
[]> external
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set up global settings.
[]> setup
Do you want to enable external authentication? [N]> Y
Please enter the timeout in seconds for how long the external authentication credentials
will be cached. (Enter '0' to disable expiration of
authentication credentials altogether when using one time passphrases.)
[0]> 30
Choose a mechanism to use:
LDAP is unavailable because no LDAP queries of type EXTERNALAUTH are configured
1. RADIUS
[1]> 1
Configured RADIUS servers:
- No RADIUS servers configured
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a RADIUS server configuration.
[]> new
Please enter host name or IP address of the RADIUS server:
[]> radius.example.com

```

## 示例 - 对特定用户角色启用双因素身份验证

```

Please enter port number of the RADIUS server:
[1812]>
Please enter the shared passphrase:
>
Please enter the new passphrase again.
>
Please enter timeout in seconds for receiving a valid reply from the server:
[5]>
1. CHAP
2. PAP
Select authentication type:
[2]>
Configured RADIUS servers:
Host Port Timeout (s) Auth type

radius.example.com 1812 5 pap
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a RADIUS server configuration.
- EDIT - Modify a RADIUS server configuration.
- DELETE - Remove a RADIUS server configuration.
- CLEAR - Remove all RADIUS server configurations.
[1]>

```

## 示例 - 对特定用户角色启用双因素身份验证

在下面的示例中，`twofactorauth` 子命令用于为特定用户角色启用双因素身份验证。

```

mail.example.com> userconfig

Users:

1. admin - "Administrator" (admin)

2. hdesk_user - "Helpdesk User" (helpdesk)

External authentication: Disabled

Two-Factor Authentication: Disabled

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Create a new account.

- EDIT - Modify an account.

- DELETE - Remove an account.

- POLICY - Change passphrase and account policy settings.

- PASSPHRASE - Change the passphrase for a user.

- ROLE - Create/modify user roles.

- STATUS - Change the account status.

- EXTERNAL - Configure external authentication.

- TWOFACTORAUTH - Configure Two-Factor Authentication.

- DLPTRACKING - Configure DLP tracking privileges.

- URLTRACKING - Configure URL tracking privileges.

```

```
[]> twofactorauth

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- SETUP - Set up global settings.

- PRIVILEGES - Configure Two-Factor Authentication based on User Role Privileges.

[]> setup

Do you want to enable external authentication? [N]> y

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Add a two-factor authentication server configuration.

- EDIT - Modify two-factor authentication server configuration.

- DELETE - Remove a two-factor authentication server configuration.

- CLEAR - Remove all two-factor authentication server configurations.

[]> new

Please enter host name or IP address of the RADIUS server:

[]> radius.example.com

Please enter port number of the RADIUS server:

[1812]> 1800

Please enter the shared passphrase:

>

Please enter the new passphrase again.

>

Please enter timeout in seconds for receiving a valid reply from the server:

[5]> 10

1. CHAP

2. PAP

Select authentication type:

[2]> 2

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- SETUP - Set up global settings.

- PRIVILEGES - Configure Two-Factor Authentication based on Role Privileges.

[]> privileges

Role Privileges:

Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```

1. Add

[]> 1

Select Predefined Roles to allow the privileges

1. Administrators
2. Guests
3. Help Desk Users
4. Operators
5. Read-Only Operators
6. Technicians

Enter the numbers (comma separated) to add privilege.

[]> 1

Role Privileges:

Predefined:

Administrators

Choose the operation you want to perform:

1. Add
2. Delete

[]>

```

## 示例 - 启用 SAML 身份验证

```

mail.example.com > userconfig
Users:
1. admin - "Administrator" (admin)
External authentication: Disabled
Two-Factor Authentication: Disabled
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new account.
- EDIT - Modify an account.
- DELETE - Remove an account.
- POLICY - Change passphrase and account policy settings.
- PASSPHRASE - Change the passphrase for a user.
- ROLE - Create/modify user roles.
- STATUS - Change the account status.
- EXTERNAL - Configure external authentication.
- TWOFACTORAUTH - Configure Two-Factor Authentication.
- DLPTRACKING - Configure DLP tracking privileges.
- URLTRACKING - Configure URL tracking privileges.
[]> external
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set up global settings.
[]> setup
Do you want to enable external authentication? [N]> y
Please enter the timeout in seconds for how long the external authentication credentials
will be cached.

```



```
(Enter '0' to disable expiration of authentication credentials altogether when using one
time passphrases.)
[0]> 10
Choose a mechanism to use:
LDAP is unavailable because no LDAP queries of type EXTERNALAUTH are configured
1. RADIUS
2. SAML
[1]> 2
Please enter the external group name to map (group names are case-sensitive):
[]> member-of
Assign a role to "member-of":
1. Administrators - Administrators have full access to all settings of the system.
2. Operators - Operators are restricted from creating new user accounts.
3. Read-Only Operators - Read-Only operators may only view settings and status information.
4. Guests - Guest users may only view status information.
5. Technicians - Technician can only manage upgrades and feature keys.
6. Help Desk Users - Help Desk users have access only to ISQ and Message Tracking.
[1]> 1
Mapping for "member-of" to Administrators created.
Please enter group attribute to be matched in saml attributes:
[[]]> Group Name
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Set up global settings.
- GROUPS - Configure external group mapping.
[]> groups
There are currently 1 mappings configured.
Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new mapping.
- EDIT - Edit destination of an existing mapping.
- DELETE - Remove a mapping.
- CLEAR - Clear all mappings.
- PRINT - Display all mappings.
[]>
```

## 密码短语或密码

### 描述

更改密码短语。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在群集模式下使用。



#### Note

`passwd` 命令是一个特例，因为它需要对仅能使用计算机模式的访客用户可用。如果访客用户在群集模式下在一台计算机上发出 `passwd` 密码，则它不会输出警告消息，而只是以静默方式操作群集级别的数据，而不会更改用户的模式。所有其他用户都将体验到上面提到的情况（与其他受限制的配置命令一致）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> passwd
Old passphrase: your_old_passphrase
Would you like to get a system generated passphrase? [N]>
New passphrase: your_new_passphrase
Retype new passphrase: your_new_passphrase
passwd changed.
```

## last

### 描述

**last** 命令显示最近一次登录到系统的人。默认情况下，它显示登录过系统的所有用户

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
elroy.run> last
Username Remote Host Login Time Logout Time Total Time
=====
admin 10.251.23.186 Thu Sep 01 09:14 still logged in 1h 5m
admin 10.251.23.186 Wed Aug 31 14:00 Wed Aug 31 14:01 1m
admin 10.251.16.231 Wed Aug 31 13:36 Wed Aug 31 13:37 0m
admin 10.251.23.186 Wed Aug 31 13:34 Wed Aug 31 13:35 0m
admin 10.251.23.142 Wed Aug 31 11:26 Wed Aug 31 11:38 11m
admin 10.251.23.142 Wed Aug 31 11:05 Wed Aug 31 11:09 4m
admin 10.251.23.142 Wed Aug 31 10:52 Wed Aug 31 10:53 1m
admin 10.251.60.37 Tue Aug 30 01:45 Tue Aug 30 02:17 32m
admin 10.251.16.231 Mon Aug 29 10:29 Mon Aug 29 10:41 11m
shutdown Thu Aug 25 22:20
```

## who

### 描述

**who** 命令列出通过 CLI 登录过系统的所有用户、登录时间、空闲时间以及用户登录时所在的远程主机。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。此命令需要访问本地文件系统。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> who
Username Login Time Idle Time Remote Host What
===== ===== ===== ===== =====
admin 03:27PM 0s 10.1.3.201 cli
```

## whoami

### 描述

**whoami** 命令显示当前登录用户的用户名和全名，以及该用户所属的组。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> whoami
Username: admin
Full Name: Administrator
Groups: admin, operators, config, log, guest
```

## 虚拟 邮件网关 管理

### loadlicense

#### 描述

加载虚拟 邮件网关XML 许可证。您可以从文件中加载，或者可以复制并粘贴。有关完整信息，请参阅以下位置的《思科内容安全虚拟设备安装指南》：

<http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/security/email-security-appliance/products-installation-guides-list.html>。

此命令面向具有 Admin 或 Operator 权限的用户。

## 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> loadlicense
1 Paste via CLI
2 Load from file
How would you like to load a license file?
[1]> 2
Enter the name of the file in /configurations to import:
[]> <filename>
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF USE
<Terms and conditions>
Do you accept the above license agreement?
[]> y
The license agreement was accepted.
The following feature key have been added:
<feature keys>
```

还可能显示错误和硬件错误配置。

## showlicense

### 描述

显示当前虚拟 邮件网关 许可的信息。使用 [featurekey](#) 命令可以查看更多详细信息。

此命令面向具有 Admin 或 Operator 权限的用户。

### 使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。它被进一步限制为在登录主机（例如，您登录的特定计算机）上使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

### 批处理格式

此命令的语法为：showlicense

## 示例

```
mail.example.com> showlicense
company: Example Inc.
```

```
org: Widget Division
unit: Portland Data Center
seats: 1000
city: Portland
state: Oregon
country: US
email: mailadmin@example.com
begin_date: Tue Dec 6 17:45:19 2011
end_date: Mon Sep 1 17:45:19 2014
vln: ABC-123423123
serial: 1003385
```

## 地理定位

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

### geolocationupdate

#### 描述

手动更新地理位置列表。

#### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `help geolocationupdate` 来查阅联机帮助。

#### 示例

```
mail3.example.com> geolocationupdate

Requesting update of Geo Countries List.
```

### geolocationstatus

#### 描述

显示地理位置列表的当前版本。

#### 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交”。

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

## 示例

```
mail3.example.com> geolocationstatus

Component Version Last Updated
Geo Countries List 1.0.48 26 Feb 2017 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

## 配置 Cisco 云服务门户设置和使用

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [cloudserviceconfig](#)，第 318 页

### cloudserviceconfig

- [描述](#)，第 318 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 319 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 云服务门户](#)，第 319 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 云服务](#)，第 320 页
- [示例 - 在 Cisco 云服务门户注册邮件网关](#)，第 320 页
- [示例 - 在 Cisco 云服务门户自动注册邮件网关](#)，第 321 页
- [示例 - 从 Cisco 云服务门户取消注册邮件网关](#)，第 321 页
- [示例 - 选择 Cisco 安全云服务器以将邮件网关连接至 Cisco 云服务门户](#)，第 322 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应](#)，第 322 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上禁用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应](#)，第 323 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 CSN](#)，第 324 页
- [示例 - 在邮件网关上禁用 CSN](#)，第 324 页
- [示例 - 从 Cisco Talos 情报服务门户下载 Cisco 云服务证书和密钥](#)，第 325 页

### 描述

cloudserviceconfig 命令用于：

- 在邮件网关上启用思科云服务门户。
- 在您的邮件网关上禁用 Cisco 云服务门户。

- 向思科云服务门户注册您的邮件网关。
- 向 Cisco 云服务门户自动注册您的邮件网关。
- 向 Cisco 云服务门户取消注册您的邮件网关。
- 选择 Cisco 安全服务器以便将您的邮件网关连接到 Cisco 云服务门户
- 在您的邮件网关上启用 Cisco SecureX 或 Cisco 威胁响应。
- 在您的邮件网关上禁用 Cisco SecureX 或 Cisco 威胁响应。
- 在您的邮件网关上启用 Cisco 成功网络（CSN）。
- 在您的邮件网关上禁用 Cisco 成功网络（CSN）。
- 从 Cisco Talos 情报服务门户下载 Cisco 云服务证书和密钥。

## 使用情况

**提交：**此命令不需要“提交。”

**群集管理：**此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

**批处理命令：**此命令支持批处理格式。

## 示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 云服务门户

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig > enable` 子命令在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 云服务。

```
maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently disabled on your appliance.
[]> enable

The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.

Currently configured Cisco Secure Cloud Server is: api.apj.sse.itd.cisco.com

Available list of Cisco Secure Cloud Servers:
1. AMERICAS (api-sse.cisco.com)
2. APJC (api.apj.sse.itd.cisco.com)
3. EUROPE (api.eu.sse.itd.cisco.com)

Enter Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.:
[]> 1

Selected Cisco Secure Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com.

Make sure you run "commit" to make these changes active.
maill.example.com > commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> commit changes

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
```

```
Changes committed: Tue Dec 29 13:23:19 2020 GMT
maill.example.com >
```

## 示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 云服务

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig>disable` 子命令在邮件网关上禁用 Cisco 云服务。

```
maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig
```

```
The appliance is not registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
```

```
Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- REGISTER - To register the appliance with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
```

```
[> disable
```

```
The Cisco Cloud Service is currently disabled on your appliance.
```

```
maill.example.com > commit
```

```
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
```

```
[> commit changes
```

```
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
```

```
Changes committed: Tue Dec 29 13:01:07 2020 GMT
```

```
maill.example.com >
```

## 示例 - 在 Cisco 云服务门户注册邮件网关

在下例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig>register` 子命令向 Cisco 云服务门户注册邮件网关。



注释

只有在未启用智能软件许可并且您的邮件网关未向 Cisco 智能软件管理器注册时才能使用此子命令。

```
maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig
```

```
The appliance is not registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
```

```
Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- REGISTER - To register the appliance with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
```

```
[> register
```

```
Enter a registration token key to register your appliance with the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
```

```
[> c7fda800adc846792af38d15e4
```

```
The appliance registration is in progress.
```

```
maill.example.com>
```



## 示例 - 在 Cisco 云服务门户自动注册邮件网关

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig > deregister` 子命令从 Cisco 云服务门户自动注册邮件网关。



**注释** 您只能使用这个子命令，如果您的电子邮件网关在启用智能软件许可时没有自动在 Cisco 云服务门户上注册，并且您的电子邮件网关在 Cisco 智能软件管理器上注册。

```
mail1.example.com> cloudserviceconfig
```

```
The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
```

```
Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
  - AUTOREGISTER - register the appliance with the Cisco Cloud Service portal using Smart Licensing Information.
  - ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
  - DISABLECSN - To disable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
- ```
[> autoregister
```

```
The auto-registration of the appliance with the Cisco Cloud Service portal is in progress.  
mail1.example.com > cloudserviceconfig
```

```
The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
```

```
Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
 - FETCHCERTIFICATE - Download the Cisco Talos certificate and key
 - ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
 - DISABLECSN - To disable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
- ```
[>
```

## 示例 - 从 Cisco 云服务门户取消注册邮件网关

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig > deregister` 子命令从 Cisco 云服务门户取消注册邮件网关。

```
mail1.example.com> cloudserviceconfig
```

```
The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
```

```
Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
  - DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
  - SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
  - ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
  - ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
- ```
[> deregister
```

示例 - 选择 Cisco 安全云服务器以将邮件网关连接至 Cisco 云服务门户

```
Do you want to deregister your appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

If you deregister, you will not be able to access the Cloud Service features. [N]> yes

The appliance deregistration is in progress.
maill.example.com>
```

示例 - 选择 Cisco 安全云服务器以将邮件网关连接至 Cisco 云服务门户

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig> settrs` 子命令来选择所需的 Cisco 安全云服务器以便将您的邮件网关连接到 Cisco 云服务门户。

```
maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is not registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- REGISTER - To register the appliance with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
[> settrs

Currently configured Cisco Secure Cloud Server is: api-sse.cisco.com

Available list of Cisco Secure Cloud Servers:
1. AMERICAS (api-sse.cisco.com)
2. APJC (api.apj.sse.itd.cisco.com)
3. EUROPE (api.eu.sse.itd.cisco.com)

Enter Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.:
[> 3

Selected Cisco Secure Cloud Server is api.eu.sse.itd.cisco.com.

Make sure you run "commit" to make these changes active.
maill.example.com > commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[> commit changes

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Tue Dec 29 13:37:40 2020 GMT
maill.example.com >
```

示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应

在下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig> enablesecurex` 子命令在您的邮件网关上启用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应。

```
maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
```

```
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]> enablesecurex

The SecureX feature is currently enabled on your appliance.

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- DISABLESECUREX - To disable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]>

mail1.example.com > commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> commit changes

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Wed Dec 30 00:55:33 2020 GMT
mail1.example.com>
```

示例 - 在邮件网关上禁用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应

在下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig> disablesecurex` 子命令在设备上禁用 Cisco SecureX 威胁响应。

```
mail1.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- DISABLESECUREX - To disable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]> disablesecurex

The SecureX feature is currently disabled on your appliance.

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
```

```

- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]>

maill.example.com > commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> commit changes

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Wed Dec 30 00:58:25 2020 GMT
maill.example.com>

```

示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 CSN

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudericeconfig> enablecsn` 子命令在邮件网关上启用 CSN。

```

maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]> enablecsn

The Cisco Success Network feature is currently enabled on your appliance.

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- DISABLECSN - To disable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[]>

```

示例 - 在邮件网关上禁用 CSN

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `cloudericeconfig> disablecsn` 子命令在邮件网关上禁用 CSN。

```

maill.example.com > cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.

```

```
- DISABLECSN - To disable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[> disablecsn

The Cisco Success Network feature is currently disabled on your appliance.

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- DISABLE - The Cisco Cloud Service is currently enabled on your appliance.
- DEREGISTER - To deregister the appliance from the Cisco Cloud Service portal.
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
```

示例 - 从 Cisco Talos 情报服务门户下载 Cisco 云服务证书和密钥

在下例中，您可以使用 `cloudserviceconfig > fetchcertificate` 子命令从 Cisco Talos 情报服务门户下载 Cisco 云服务证书和密钥。



注释 仅当现有 Cisco 云服务证书到期且您已向 Cisco 智能软件管理器注册邮件网关时，才能使用此子命令。

```
mail1.example.com> cloudserviceconfig

The appliance is successfully registered with the Cisco Cloud Service portal.

Currently configured Cisco Cloud Server is api-sse.cisco.com

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETTRS - Set the Cisco Secure Cloud Server to connect to the Cisco Cloud
Service portal.
- FETCHCERTIFICATE - Download the Cisco Talos certificate and key.
- ENABLESECUREX - To enable the SecureX feature on your appliance.
- ENABLECSN - To enable the Cisco Success Network feature on your appliance.
[> fetchcertificate

Current Cisco Talos certificate is valid for 2593 days.

Do you want to overwrite the existing certificate and key [Y][N] ? [> yes

Successfully downloaded the Cisco Talos certificate and key.

mail1.example.com>
```

在邮件网关上配置安全打印设置

使用 `scanconfig > safeprint` 子命令在邮件网关上配置安全打印设置。

安全打印

- [描述，第 326 页](#)

- [使用情况，第 326 页](#)
- [示例，第 326 页](#)

描述

`scanconfig > safeprint` 子命令用以在邮件网关上配置安全打印设置。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `scanconfig safeprint` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

在下例中，您可以使用 `safeprint` 子命令在您的邮件网关上配置安全打印设置。

```
mail.example.com> scanconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.

[ ]> safeprint
Enter the maximum attachment size that can safe-print.
[5242880]> 2
Enter the maximum number of pages that you can safe print in an attachment.
[10]> 5
Do you want to use the recommended image quality value to safe print an attachment? [Y]>
yes
Do you want to modify the file types selected to safe print an attachment?
[N]> no
Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.

[ ]>
Mail.example.com> commit
Please enter some comments describing your changes:
```

```
[ ]>
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback?
[Y]> Changes committed: Thu Jul 18 14:24:53 2019 GMT
```

连接邮件网关到 Talos 云服务

本部分包含以下 CLI 命令：

- [talosupdate](#)，第 327 页
- [talosstatus](#)，第 327 页

talosupdate

描述

`talosupdate` 命令用于请求更新 Talos 引擎。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> talosupdate
Requesting update for Talos components
```

talosstatus

描述

`talosstatus` 命令显示用于与 Talos 云服务通信的每个可更新组件的版本和更新状态。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例

```
mail.example.com> talosstatus
Component                               Version                               Last
Updated
```

Sender IP Reputation Client	1.0.0-1350252	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
URL Reputation Client	1.0.0-1350252	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Service Log Client	1.0.0-1350252	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Talos Engine	1.95.0.220	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Talos Intelligence Services Module	1.95.0.648	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Talos-HTTP2 Component	0.9.290	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Libraries	1.0.0-1350252	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		
Protofiles	1.0.0-1350252	28 Feb
2020 13:06 (GMT +00:00)		

将邮件网关与 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护集成

- [eaasconfig](#)，第 328 页
- [eaasupdate](#)，第 329 页
- [eaasstatus](#)，第 329 页

eaasconfig

- [描述](#)，第 328 页
- [使用情况](#)，第 328 页
- [示例 - 注册邮件网关](#)，第 328 页

描述

向 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护云服务注册邮件网关。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 注册邮件网关

以下示例显示将邮件网关注册到 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护云服务的配置示例。

```
mail.example.com> eaasconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- REGISTER - To Register the appliance with APP portal
```



```
[ ]> register

Available list of APP region(s) for the registration
1. AMERICA

Select the EAAS region to connect
[ ]> 1
Enter passphrase obtained from APP portal:
Registration is in progress. Please wait.
Successfully registered the device with APP portal.

Would you like enable APP [Y]> y
```

eaasupdate

- [描述，第 329 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 329 页](#)
- [示例，第 329 页](#)

描述

手动请求更新 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护引擎。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。有关详细信息，请键入命令 `eaasupdate force` 来查阅联机帮助。

示例

```
mail.example.com > eaasupdate

Requesting check for new Eaas updates
```

eaasstatus

- [描述，第 329 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 330 页](#)
- [示例，第 330 页](#)

描述

手动请求更新 Cisco 高级网络钓鱼防护引擎。

使用情况

提交：此命令不需要“提交”。

群集管理：此命令仅限在计算机模式下使用。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式

示例

```
mail.example.com > eaasstatus
```

Component	Version	Last Updated
Advanced Phishing Protection Engine	1.0	Never updated
Advanced Phishing Protection Config	1.0	Never updated

扫描消息中受密码保护的附件

使用 `scanconfig > protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令：

- 启用对传入或传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描。
- 创建用户定义的密码来打开传入或传出消息中受密码保护的附件。
- 交换用户定义密码的优先级。
- 编辑用户定义的密码。
- 删除用户定义的密码。
- 查看用户定义的密码。

protectedattachmentconfig

- [描述，第 330 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 331 页](#)
- [示例 - 启用传入和传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描，第 331 页](#)
- [示例 - 创建用户定义的密码以打开受密码保护的附件，第 332 页](#)
- [示例 - 切换用户定义的口令的优先级，第 334 页](#)
- [示例 - 编辑用户定义的密码，第 335 页](#)
- [示例 - 删除用户定义的口令，第 337 页](#)

描述

`protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令用于启用对传入或传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描。

`protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令用于：

- 启用对传入或传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描。
- 创建用户定义的密码来打开传入或传出消息中受密码保护的附件。
- 交换用户定义密码的优先级。
- 编辑用户定义的密码。
- 删除用户定义的密码。
- 查看用户定义的密码。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

集群管理：此子命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（集群、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 启用传入和传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描

在下例中，您可以使用 `protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令启用传入和传出消息中受密码保护的附件的扫描

```
mail.example.com> scanconfig
```

```
There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRIINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.

```
[ ]> protectedattachmentconfig
```

```
Scanning of password-protected attachments for inbound mails: disabled.  
Scanning of password-protected attachments for outbound mails: disabled.
```

```
Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for inbound mails?  
y/n [N]> yes
```

```
Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for outbound mails?  
y/n [N]> yes
```

```
There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.

示例 - 创建用户定义的密码以打开受密码保护的附件

```

- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.
[]>
maill.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Wed Nov 04 18:37:42 2020 GMT
maill.example.com>

```

示例 - 创建用户定义的密码以打开受密码保护的附件

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令创建两个用户定义的密码，以在传入和传出邮件中打开受密码保护的附件。

```

mail.example.com> scanconfig

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.

[]> protectedattachmentconfig

Scanning of password-protected attachments for inbound mails: enabled.
Scanning of password-protected attachments for outbound mails: enabled.

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for inbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for outbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Scan password protected attachments configuration unchanged.

Scanning of password-protected attachments is enabled.

Do you want to use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected
attachments? y/n [Y]> yes

You can now use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected attachments.

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
[]> new

Enter a priority for the new password:
[1]> 1

```

```
Enter the new password:
[ ]> example_passphrase@123

A new password with priority 1 is added.

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@123

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]> new

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@123

Enter a priority for the new password:
[2]> 2

Enter the new password:
[ ]> example_passphrase@321

A new password with priority 2 is added.

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@123
2                example_passphrase@321

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]>

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.
[ ]>

mail1.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[ ]> Changes committed
```

```
Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Thu Mar 11 18:55:16 2021 GMT
mail1.example.com>
```

示例 - 切换用户定义的口令的优先级

在下例中，您可以使用 `protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令将第一个用户定义的口令的优先级切换为第二个用户定义的口令的优先级。

```
mail.example.com> scanconfig

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.

[ ]> protectedattachmentconfig

Scanning of password-protected attachments for inbound mails: enabled.
Scanning of password-protected attachments for outbound mails: enabled.

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for inbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for outbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Scan password protected attachments configuration unchanged.

Scanning of password-protected attachments is enabled.

Do you want to use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected
attachments? y/n [Y]> yes

You can now use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected attachments.

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]> swap

Priority:          Password:
-----
1                example_passphrase@123
2                example_passphrase@321

Enter the priority of the first password that you want to switch:
[ ]> 1

Enter the priority of the second password that you want to switch:
[ ]> 2
```

Passwords with priority 1 and 2 are switched.

```
Priority:          Password:
-----
1              example_passphrase@321
2              example_passphrase@123
```

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.

- NEW - Add a new password.
 - EDIT - Edit the password.
 - SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
 - DELETE - Delete the password.
 - PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
- []>

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Add a new entry.
 - DELETE - Remove an entry.
 - SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
 - IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
 - EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
 - PRINT - Display the list.
 - CLEAR - Remove all entries.
 - SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
 - SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
 - PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.
- []>

mail1.example.com> **commit**

Please enter some comments describing your changes:

[]> Changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Thu Mar 11 23:07:19 2021 GMT

mail1.example.com>

示例 - 编辑用户定义的密码

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令编辑用户定义的密码。

mail.example.com> **scanconfig**

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:

- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.

[]> **protectedattachmentconfig**

Scanning of password-protected attachments for inbound mails: enabled.

```

Scanning of password-protected attachments for outbound mails: enabled.

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for inbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for outbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Scan password protected attachments configuration unchanged.

Scanning of password-protected attachments is enabled.

Do you want to use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected
attachments? y/n [Y]> yes

You can now use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected attachments.

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]> edit

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@321

Enter the password that you want to edit:
[ ]> example_passphrase@321

Enter the new password:
[example_passphrase@321]> example_passphrase@747

Password with priority 1 is edited.

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@747

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]>

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.
[ ]>

mail1.example.com> commit

```



```

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Fri Mar 12 00:05:35 2021 GMT
mail1.example.com>

```

示例 - 删除用户定义的口令

在下例中，您可以使用 `protectedattachmentconfig` 子命令删除用户定义的密码。

```

mail.example.com> scanconfig

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.

[]> protectedattachmentconfig

Scanning of password-protected attachments for inbound mails: enabled.
Scanning of password-protected attachments for outbound mails: enabled.

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for inbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Do you want to scan password-protected attachments for outbound mails? y/n [Y]>

Scan password protected attachments configuration unchanged.

Scanning of password-protected attachments is enabled.

Do you want to use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected
attachments? y/n [Y]> yes

You can now use user-defined passwords to scan password-protected attachments.

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[]> delete

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                example_passphrase@321
2                example_passphrase@123

Enter the priority of the password that you want to delete:
[]> 2

```

```

Password with priority 2 is deleted.

Priority:          Password:
-----          -
1                Cisco@321

Choose the operation you want to perform on user-defined passwords.
- NEW - Add a new password.
- EDIT - Edit the password.
- SWAP - Swap the priority of the password.
- DELETE - Delete the password.
- PRINT - Print the configured password(s).
[ ]>

There are currently 5 attachment type mappings configured to be SKIPPED.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Add a new entry.
- DELETE - Remove an entry.
- SETUP - Configure scanning behavior.
- IMPORT - Load mappings from a file.
- EXPORT - Save mappings to a file.
- PRINT - Display the list.
- CLEAR - Remove all entries.
- SMIME - Configure S/MIME unpacking.
- SAFEPRINT - Configure safeprint settings.
- PROTECTEDATTACHMENTCONFIG - Scan password protected attachments.
[ ]>

mail1.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[ ]> Changes committed.

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Thu Mar 11 23:51:10 2021 GMT
mail1.example.com>

```

在 AsyncOS API 的邮件网关上配置 OpenID Connect 1.0

使用 `oidcconfig` 命令执行以下任务：

- 在 AsyncOS API 的邮件网关上配置 OpenID Connect。
- 删除邮件网关上的 OpenID Connect 配置设置。

oidcconfig

- [描述，第 339 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 339 页](#)
- [示例 - 为 AsyncOS API 配置 OpenID Connect。 ，第 339 页](#)
- [示例 - 删除邮件网关上的 OpenID Connect 配置设置，第 340 页](#)

描述

`oidcconfig` 命令用以执行以下任务：

- 为 AsyncOS API 配置 OpenID Connect。
- 删除邮件网关上的 OpenID Connect 配置设置。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交。”

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令支持批处理格式。

示例 - 为 AsyncOS API 配置 OpenID Connect。

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `oidcconfig` 命令在邮件网关上为 AsyncOS API 配置 OpenID Connect。

```
maill.example.com> oidcconfig
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- SETUP - Configure OpenID Connect for AsyncOS APIs
```

```
[> setup
```

```
Enter the value for metadata URL
```

```
The metadata URL is used to fetch the OpenID Connect configuration metadata. The metadata is used to validate the access token
```

```
[> https://maill.example.com/adfs/.well-known/openid-configuration
```

```
Enter the value for "issuer"
```

```
The value must match the issuer claim value of the access token when validating the access token
```

```
[> http://maill.example.com/adfs/services/trust
```

```
Enter the value for "claim" that contains role information
```

```
The value is used to retrieve the role information from the access token.
```

```
[> CiscoMaillAPICaller
```

```
Enter the value for "audience":
```

```
Use a comma to separate multiple values
```

```
[> Role
```

```
Do you want to create an external group mappings? [Y]> yes
```

```
Choose the operation you want to perform:
```

```
- NEW - Create a new external group mapping.
```

```
[> new
```

```
Enter the external group name to map (group names are case-sensitive):
```

```
[> role_map
```

```
Assign a role to "role_map":
```

1. Administrators - Administrators have full access to all settings of the system.
2. Operators - Operators are restricted from creating new user accounts.
3. Read-Only Operators - Read-Only operators may only view settings and status information.
4. Guests - Guest users may only view status information.
5. Technicians - Technician can only manage upgrades and feature keys.
6. Help Desk Users - Help Desk users have access only to ISQ and Message Tracking.

```
[1]> 1

Mapping for 'role_map' to 'Administrators' created.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure OpenID Connect for AsycOS APIs
- DELETE - Remove OpenID Connect configuration settings
[]>
maill.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
Changes committed: Tue Nov 24 06:39:45 2020 GMT
maill.example.com>
```

示例 - 删除邮件网关上的 OpenID Connect 配置设置

在下例中，您可以使用 `oidconfig` 命令删除您的邮件网关上的 OpenID Connect 配置设置。

```
maill.example.com> oidconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure OpenID Connect for AsycOS APIs
- DELETE - Remove OpenID Connect configuration settings
[]> delete

Are you sure you want to remove all OpenID Connect
configuration? [N]> yes

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- SETUP - Configure OpenID Connect for AsycOS APIs
[]>

maill.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Tue Nov 24 06:52:55 2020 GMT
maill.example.com>
```

将邮件网关与思科安全感知云服务集成

- [csaconfig](#)，第 340 页
- [csastatus](#)，第 342 页
- [csaupdate](#)，第 343 页

csaconfig

- [描述](#)，第 341 页

- 使用情况，第 341 页
- 示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 安全感知云服务，第 341 页
- 示例 - 查看重复点击程序列表的详细信息，第 342 页
- 示例 - 更新重复点击程序列表，第 342 页

描述

`csaconfig` 命令用于：

- 在邮件网关上启用思科安全感知云服务。
- 查看“重复点击器”列表的详细信息。
- 更新重复点击器列表。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交。”

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 安全感知云服务

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `csaconfig > enable` 子命令在邮件网关上启用 Cisco 安全感知云服务。

```
mail1.example.com> csaconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- ENABLE - To Enable CSA Service
[]> enable

Available list of Servers:
1. AMERICAS
2. EUROPE

Select the CSA region to connect :
[]> 1

Please enter the CSA token for the region selected : de7c55f3ffe94dfb064642

Please specify the Poll Interval
[1d]>

mail1.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>
Changes committed: Wed Nov 11 18:14:59 2020 GMT

mail1.example.com >
```

示例 - 查看重复点击程序列表的详细信息

在以下示例中，您可以使用 `csaconfig> show_list` 子命令查看“重复点击器”列表的详细信息。

```
maill.example.com > csaconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - To edit CSA settings
- DISABLE - To disable CSA service
- UPDATE_LIST - To update the Repeat Clickers list
- SHOW_LIST - To view details of the Repeat Clickers list
[> show_list

List Name : Repeat Clickers
Report ID : 2020
Last Updated : 2020-10-20 11:50:23
List Status : Active
```

示例 - 更新重复点击程序列表

在下例中，您可以使用 `csaconfig> update_list` 子命令对重复点击程序列表执行按需更新或下载：

```
maill.example.com > csaconfig

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- EDIT - To edit CSA settings
- DISABLE - To disable CSA service
- UPDATE_LIST - To update the Repeat Clickers list
- SHOW_LIST - To view details of the Repeat Clickers list
[> update_list

Machine: maill.example.com An update for the Repeat Clickers list was initiated
successfully
```

csastatus

- [描述，第 342 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 342 页](#)
- [示例 - 显示 Cisco 安全感知组件的当前版本，第 343 页](#)

描述

`csastatus` 命令用于显示 C 安全感知组件的当前版本。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交。”

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 显示 Cisco 安全感知组件的当前版本

在下例中，`csastatus` 命令用于显示 Cisco 安全感知组件的当前版本。

```
mail.example.com> csastatus
Component                Version                Last Updated
Cisco Secure Awareness Config  1.0.0-0000001        2 Jul 2018 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
Cisco Secure Awareness Engine  1.0.0-0000001        2 Jul 2018 04:22 (GMT +00:00)
```

csaupdate

- [描述，第 343 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 343 页](#)
- [示例 - 手动更新 Cisco 安全感知组件，第 343 页](#)

描述

`csaupdate` 命令用于手动更新 Cisco 安全感知组件。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交。”

群集管理：此命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（群集、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 手动更新 Cisco 安全感知组件

在下面的示例中，可以使用 `csaupdate` 命令手动更新 Cisco 安全感知组件。

```
mail1.example.com> csaupdate

Requesting check for new CSA updates
mail1.example.com >
```

创建文件散列列表

使用 `filehashlistconfig` 命令执行以下操作：

- 为以下任一受支持的文件散列类型创建文件散列列表 - MD5 或 SHA - 256。
- 创建文件散列列表以配置内容过滤器，以对包含与特定文件散列匹配的附件的邮件执行操作。
- 创建文件散列列表以用作外部威胁源 (ETF) 功能的例外列表。

filehashlistconfig

- [描述，第 344 页](#)
- [使用情况，第 344 页](#)
- [示例 - 创建文件散列列表，第 344 页](#)

描述

Filehashlistconfig 命令用于：

- 为以下任一受支持的文件散列类型创建文件散列列表 - MD5 或 SHA - 256。
- 创建文件散列列表以配置内容过滤器，以对包含与特定文件散列匹配的附件的邮件执行操作。
- 创建文件散列列表以用作外部威胁源 (ETF) 功能的例外列表。

使用情况

提交：此命令需要“提交”。

集群管理：此子命令可用于所有三种计算机模式（集群、分组、计算机）。

批处理命令：此命令不支持批处理格式。

示例 - 创建文件散列列表

在以下示例中，您可以使用 filehashlistconfig 命令创建文件散列列表。

```
mail1.example.com> filehashlistconfig

No file hash lists configured.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new file hash list.
[ ]> new

Enter a name for the file hash list:
> test_file_hash_list

Enter a description for the file hash list:
> Test File Hash List

Enter the type of the file hash list:
1. MD5 checksum(s) only
2. SHA256 checksum(s) only
3. All of the above
Enter the type of the file hash list:
[3]> 2

Enter a list of file hashes separated by commas:
(e.g.: 753710fda3dc815e26cf7d2094d417aab6426b38b99f14e9dd53129e37506e45)
> 753710fda3dc815e26cf7d2094d417aab6426b38b99f14e9dd53129e37506e45
```



```
File hash list "myhashlist" added.

Choose the operation you want to perform:
- NEW - Create a new file hash list.
- EDIT - Edit an existing file hash list.
- DELETE - Remove a file hash list.
- PRINT - Display the contents of a file hash list.
[]>
mail1.example.com> commit

Please enter some comments describing your changes:
[]> Changes committed

Do you want to save the current configuration for rollback? [Y]>

Changes committed: Fri Mar 12 13:57:52 2021 GMT
mail1.example.com>
```

